

WILLIAM R. HARPER'S

Introductory Hebrew  
METHOD AND MANUAL

REVISED BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

492.48242

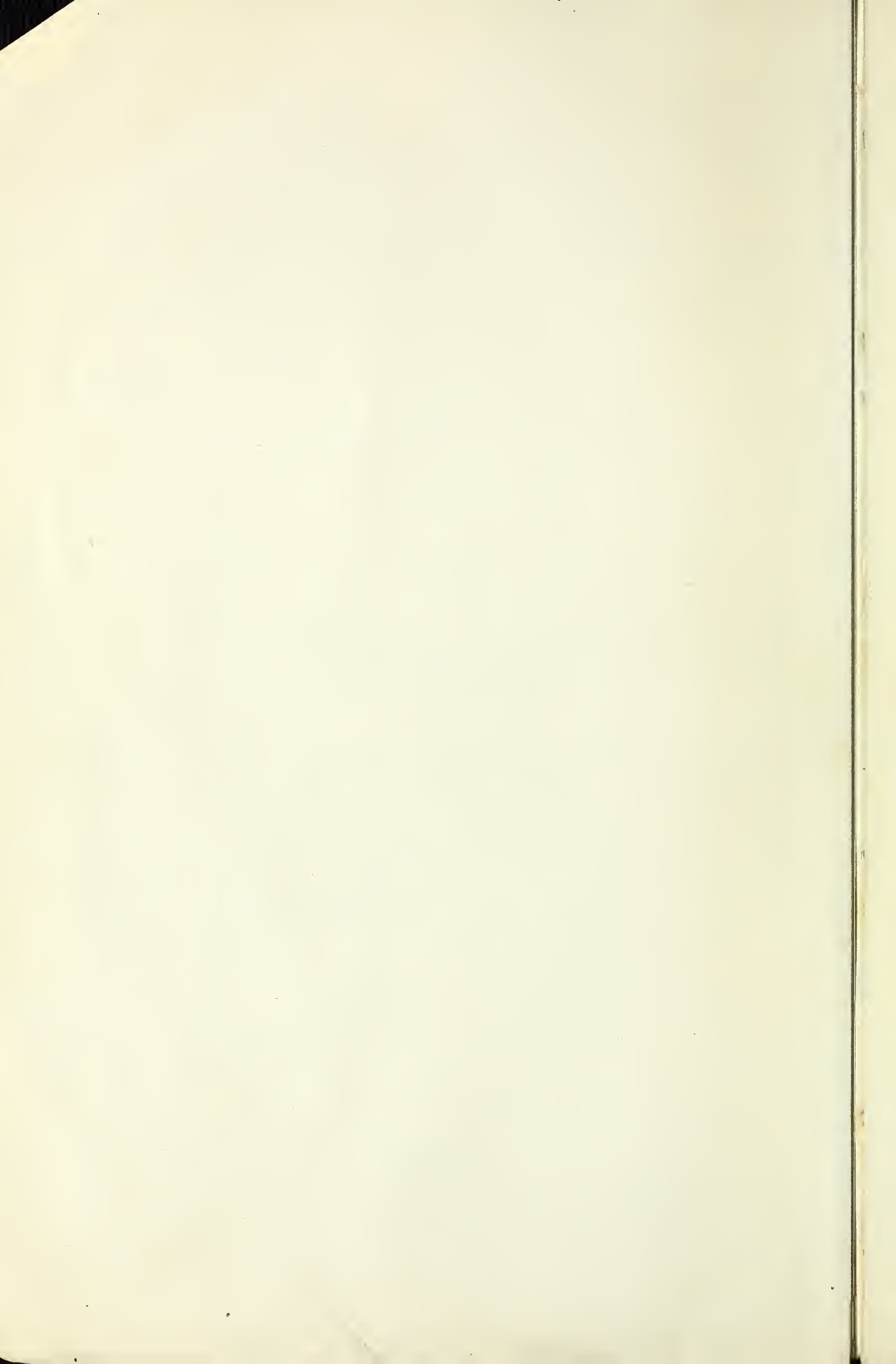
H 295.i

1959

UNIVERSITY  
OF FLORIDA  
LIBRARIES

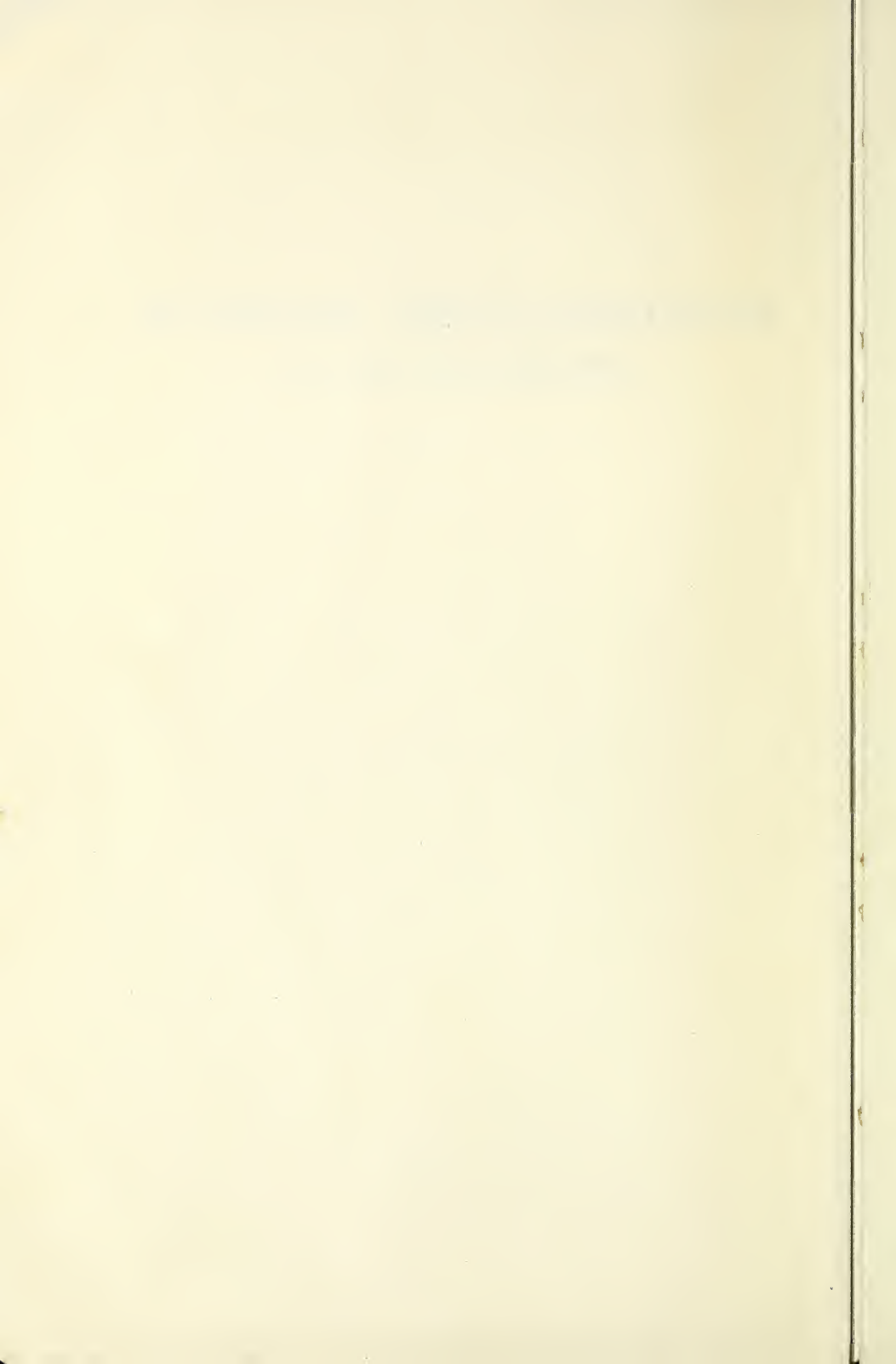








INTRODUCTORY HEBREW  
METHOD AND MANUAL



WILLIAM R. HARPER'S

# Introductory Hebrew

METHOD AND MANUAL

REVISED BY  
J. M. POWIS SMITH



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

492.48242  
H295i  
1959

*Library of Congress Catalog Number: 59-7624*

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS, CHICAGO 37  
Cambridge University Press, London, N.W. 1, England  
The University of Toronto Press, Toronto 5, Canada

*Published 1959. Printed by THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
PRESS, Chicago, Illinois, U.S.A.*

8-31-60  
Banta  
For Lang

## FOREWORD

At last students can again obtain William Rainey Harper's *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual* and *Elements of Hebrew*, textbooks which for generations have been used with great success in the teaching of biblical Hebrew. It was with regret that we saw them withdrawn and it is with enthusiasm that we welcome their return. No other textbooks have been able to win the respect and popularity that the Harper books have always had. Pupils and teachers alike can testify that they furnish an excellent and enduring means for gaining a knowledge of Hebrew.

The inductive method employed by Professor Harper is based on sound educational principles. From the very first lesson the student has the incentive of a feeling of definite accomplishment. The constant repetition of the biblical material both establishes and fortifies the student's knowledge of the Hebrew language.

The grammar, as presented in the *Elements of Hebrew*, is neither oversimplified nor belabored with involved and wordy complexity. Essential principles are enunciated briefly, clearly, and soundly, with ample illustration. They can be grasped and retained easily.

The aids to instruction incorporated in the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, used in conjunction with the *Elements*, are a teacher's delight. In addition to the discussion of the biblical words in the reading lesson, there are exercises that are distinctive for establishing a real appreciation of Hebrew style and syntax. The volume also contains the vocalized text of Genesis I-VIII for reading purposes, the unvocalized text of Genesis I-IV for practice in vocalizing, and the transliterated text of Genesis I to afford the

For Lang

Banta

8-31-60

student a check on his work during the early lessons. In addition to the usual vocabularies necessary for the lessons, the *Manual* also contains the frequency lists developed by Professor Harper to help the student master vocabulary rapidly and efficiently by learning first the words most frequently used in the Bible. Such accessories are valuable aids to the teacher, for they make possible greater flexibility in method so that materials can be adapted to the needs of the class.

These books were written long ago by Professor Harper, the first president of the University of Chicago, on the basis of his successful experience both with classes and with his famous correspondence courses. They have met the test of time and are surprisingly modern. As his employment of the educationally sound inductive method and his development of frequency lists in vocabulary demonstrate, Professor Harper could be said to be ahead of his time. Judiciously and carefully revised by Professor J. M. P. Smith, these books are regarded by many as still the best tools for the learning and teaching of biblical Hebrew. While it is true that Hebrew studies have progressed in the interim and that consequently at some points minor improvements might be made if and when a revision is undertaken, there is no serious obstacle to the use of these volumes as now reproduced.

With the present increasing interest in biblical Hebrew, the re-introduction of these fine textbooks will afford an opportunity for increasing numbers of students to learn Hebrew quickly and well, whether in class or privately.

RAYMOND A. BOWMAN

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
October 1958



## PREFACE

---

The *Method and Manual* of the late President William Rainey Harper first appeared as *A Hebrew Manual* in 1883. Since the 2nd edition in 1885, several reprints have been made, but the text of that edition has stood practically without change. The Inductive approach to the study of Hebrew represented by the Harper text-books has commended itself to a wide circle of teachers and has yielded satisfactory results in arousing and maintaining the interest of large numbers of students. The fact that since its first presentation more American students have studied Hebrew by this method than by all other methods combined, and that notwithstanding the need of revision in the text-books, the method has held its own in a field where competition is keen, warrants the effort to bring the *Method and Manual* into line with advancing knowledge. The scope of the revision has been determined by the New Edition of the *Elements of Hebrew* (1921) with which the *Method and Manual* should be used.

The student mind is confronted by an ever-increasing variety of subjects, each with its own special appeal and many of them offering an apparently short and easy route to a desired goal. It is inevitable that Hebrew should suffer some loss of adherents; and it is well that such as have no special aptitude for linguistic study should expend their energies in fields that are for them more productive. But as long as the Old Testament remains one of the great historical documents of the Jewish and Christian faiths, there will ever be many who will seek to obtain a scholar's control of the literary sources of their historic beliefs. As the prologue to the Wisdom of Sirach says, "When things spoken in Hebrew are translated into another tongue they have not quite the same meaning; and not only these things (i. e. the following chapters), but the Law itself and the

Prophecies and the rest of the books, convey a different meaning when spoken in their original [language]." All who would enter into the inner sanctuary of the Hebrew spirit must first equip themselves with the linguistic key. The chambers to which it furnishes access are spacious and splendid to a degree that can never be appreciated by one who has not seen them. The Hebrew mind must remain largely *terra incognita* to him who does not know its native language. That the first steps in the learning of that language may be made simple and may represent actual progress in the mastery of the Old Testament in its own idiom is sufficient reason for sending out the *Harper Method and Manual* in a new edition.

To my colleague Professor Ira Maurice Price who guided me in my first journey through the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, and has aided in the making of this edition by reading both copy and proof, I gratefully acknowledge my indebtedness. To teachers long familiar with this book in its old form, I offer no apologies for changes. Every true teacher rejoices in the progress of knowledge, even when that progress is at his cost. New editions teach new duties. The best teachers are always themselves eager learners.

J. M. POWIS SMITH

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

---

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before

the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered, and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" (see pages 3-4) of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation; (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text; (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson,"



which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resume of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "Method" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederick J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is in-

debted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHON" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

## INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	3- 6
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2a.....	6- 10
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	10- 13
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	13- 17
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	17- 20
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	21- 24
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	24- 27
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9.....	27- 30
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 10, 11.....	31- 34
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 12, 13.....	34- 36
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	36- 39
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 16, 17.....	39- 43
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 18-20.....	43- 45
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 21-23.....	45- 50
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 24-26.....	50- 53
Lesson XVI.....Genesis I. 27-29.....	54- 57
Lesson XVII.....Genesis I. 30, 31.....	58- 60
Lesson XVIII.....Review.....	60- 63
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	63- 67
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	67- 72
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	72- 76
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 10-12.....	76- 80
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 13, 14.....	80- 83
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 15, 16.....	83- 86
Lesson XXV.....Genesis II. 17, 18.....	86- 88
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 91
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis II. 21, 22.....	91- 95
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis II. 23.....	95- 97
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	98-101
Lesson XXX.....Review.....	102-104
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 1, 2.....	104-108

	Page
Lesson XXXII.....Genesis III. 3-5.....	108-112
Lesson XXXIII.....Genesis III. 6-8.....	112-115
Lesson XXXIV.....Genesis III. 9-11.....	116-119
Lesson XXXV.....Genesis III. 12-14.....	119-122
Lesson XXXVI.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	122-127
Lesson XXXVII.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	127-130
Lesson XXXVIII.....Genesis III. 22-24.....	130-134
Lesson XXXIX.....Genesis IV. 1-4.....	134-136
Lesson XL.....Genesis IV. 5-8.....	136-139
Lesson XLI.....Genesis IV. 9-12.....	139-141
Lesson XLII.....Genesis IV. 13-17.....	141-144
Lesson XLIII.....Genesis IV. 18-22.....	144-146
Lesson XLIV.....Genesis IV. 23-26.....	147-149
Lesson XLV.....Review.....	150-151
Lesson XLVI.....Genesis V. 1-16.....	152-154
Lesson XLVII.....Genesis V. 17-32.....	155-157
Lesson XLVIII.....Genesis VI. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLIX.....Genesis VI. 9-15.....	161-163
Lesson L.....Genesis VI. 16-22.....	163-165
Lesson LI.....Genesis VII. 1-8.....	166-168
Lesson LII.....Genesis VII. 9-16.....	168-170
Lesson LIII.....Genesis VII. 17-24.....	171-173
Lesson LIV.....Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	173-175
Lesson LV.....Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	176-178

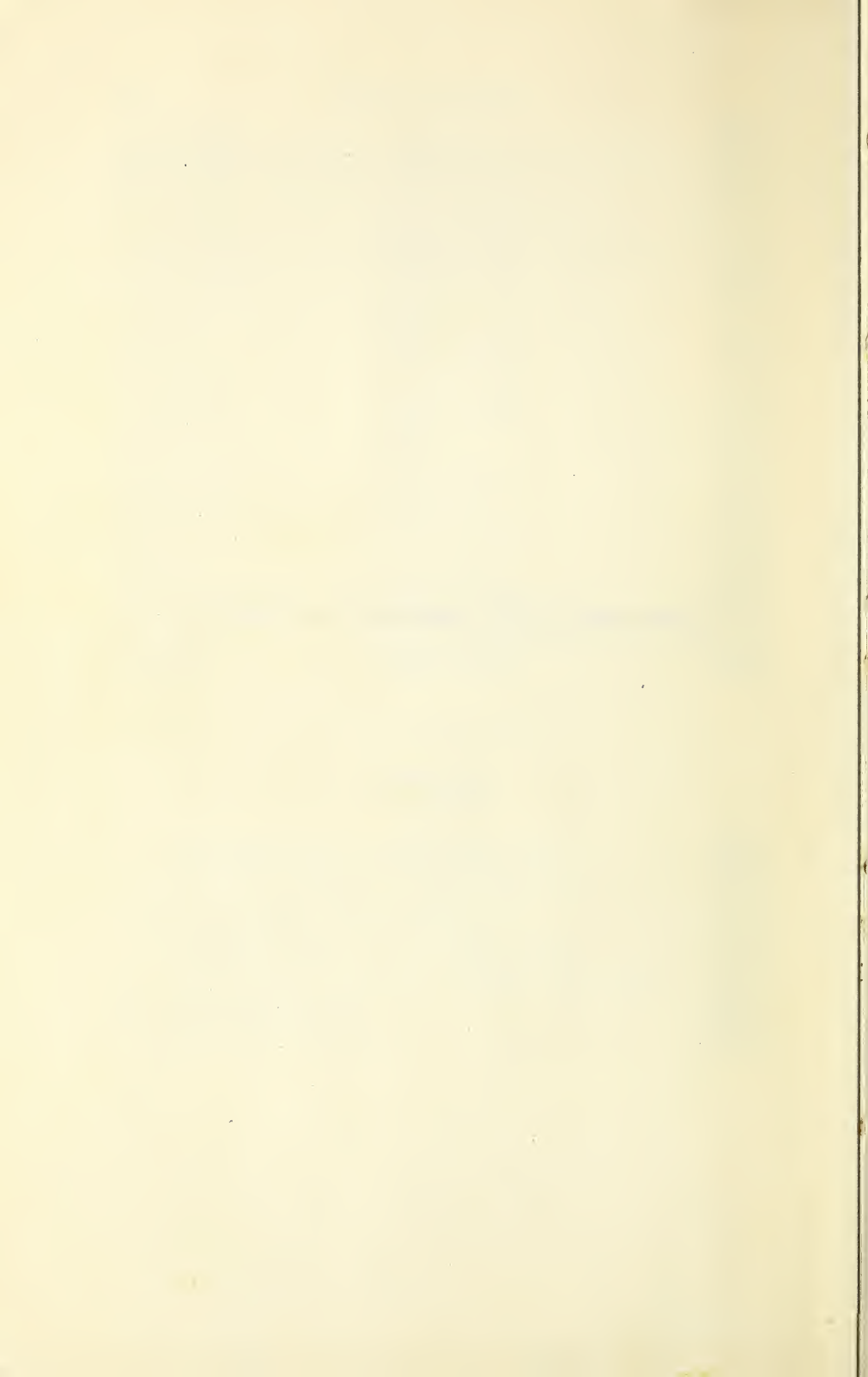
---

## MANUAL.

---

	Page
I. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	181-191
II. A LITERAL TRANSLATION OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	192-202
III. THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	203-212
IV. TRANSLITERATION OF GENESIS CHAP. I.....	213-215
V. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. V.-VIII.....	217-226
VI. HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	229-250
VII. ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	251-256
VIII. WORD LISTS—HEBREW.....	257-263
IX. WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	264-269

## INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD



## LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.<sup>1</sup>

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

### 1. NOTES

#### 1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'-šîṭ (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

- a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ălēf,<sup>2</sup> not pronounced, but represented by ' ; ש (š=sh); י (y), here silent after ׀; ת (ṭ=th, as in *thin*).
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—׀ (e) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a;<sup>3</sup> ׀ (ē), like *ey* in *they*; י (i), like *i* in *machine*.

#### 2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he)-*created*:

- a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ălēf,<sup>2</sup> see 1 a.<sup>4</sup>
- b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both ׀ (ā), like *d* in *all*.
- #### 3. אֱלֹהִים—'lō-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):
- a. *Five letters*:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after ׀; מ (m).
- b. *Three-vowel-sounds*:—׀ (e), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5. 6. c; ׀ (ō), like *o* in *note*; י (i), see 1. ḏ.
- c. The accent ׀ with ׀, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

#### 4. אֵת—'ēṭ—not translated, but represented in translation by ׀.

#### 5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hāš-šā-mā'-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

- a. *Five letters*:—ה (h); ש (š=sh), but ש (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; מ (m), written so at beginning or in the middle of a word; י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; ׀ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

<sup>1</sup> The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 181; the transliteration, on page 213; the translation, on page 192.

<sup>2</sup> This word is pronounced with ā like *a* in *all*, *law*, etc.

<sup>3</sup> References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 1921 edition (reprinted 1959).

<sup>4</sup> References without § mark are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

b. *Four vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ā), like *a* in *hatter*, § 5. 1;  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , see 2 b;  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ä);  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ī), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2

c. The sign  $\overline{\text{—}}$  under  $\text{מ}$  is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the position of the accent when as in this word, it is not on the last vowel.

d. The *i* of the last syllable is only of secondary importance.

6.  $\text{וַיָּאֵר}$ —w'ēθ (one syllable)—*and*—(, see 4:

a. *Three letters*:— $\text{ו}$  (w), like *w* in *water*;  $\text{א}$  (');  $\text{ת}$  (θ).

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\text{ִ}$  (°), see 1. b;  $\text{ֵ}$  (ē), see 1. b.

7.  $\text{הָאָרֶץ}$ —hā'-ā'-rēs (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

a. *Four letters*:— $\text{ה}$  (h);  $\text{א}$  (');  $\text{ר}$  (r);  $\text{ץ}$  (s), a sharp hissing sound, § 2. 7.

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\text{ֶ}$  (ā);  $\text{ֶ}$  (ā);  $\text{ֵ}$  (ē), like *e* in *met*.

c. The last vowel is of secondary character, as in 5 d.

d. The accent  $\text{ֿ}$ , under  $\text{א}$ , marks this word as the end of the verse; the  $\text{ֿ}$  is equivalent to a period.

## 2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1)  $\text{א}$ , (2)  $\text{ב}$ , (3)  $\text{ה}$ , (4)  $\text{ו}$ , (5)  $\text{י}$ , (6)  $\text{ל}$ , (7)  $\text{מ}$ , (8)  $\text{ם}$ , (9)  $\text{ץ}$ , (10)  $\text{ר}$ , (11)  $\text{ש}$ , (12)  $\text{ש}$ , (13)  $\text{ת}$ .

2. The vowel sounds:—(1)  $\text{ֶ}$ , (2)  $\text{ֶ}$ , (3)  $\text{ֶ}$ , (4)  $\text{ֶ}$ , (5),  $\text{ֶ}$ , (6)  $\text{ֶ}$ , (7)  $\text{ֶ}$ , (8)  $\text{ֶ}$ , (9)  $\text{ֶ}$ .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1)  $\text{ֶ}$  (°),  $\text{ֶ}$  (°),  $\text{ֶ}$  (ē),  $\text{ֶ}$  (ē); (2)  $\text{ֶ}$  (ā),  $\text{ֶ}$  (ā); (3)  $\text{ֶ}$  (ī),  $\text{ֶ}$  (ī).

4. Above the line, a dot is *ô* (as in *note*); below the line, it is *i*

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [ (as in *pin*). ]

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is  $\text{ִּים}$  (im), as in  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  (lit., *Gods*); cf. the Hebrew words that have been Anglicized, *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7.  $\text{אֵת}$  (ēθ), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.



8. The preposition *in*, בְּ, and the conjunction *and*, וְ, are never written separately, being always *prefixed to the following word*.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, that letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שֵׁ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is הַ (h).

11. Most words are accented on the last vowel; those which are accented elsewhere mark the place of the accent in this book, by the sign  $\overline{\phantom{x}}$ .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant. The vowel-sounds  $\overline{\phantom{x}}$  and  $\overline{\phantom{x}}$  cannot alone carry a syllable.

### 3. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                       |   |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i>               | (5) בְּ <i>in</i>                         | (9) מֶלֶךְ <sup>1</sup> <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר <sup>1</sup> <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא <sup>1</sup> <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i>          |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i>          | (7) הִיא, הֵּה <i>the</i>                 | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i>            |
| (4) אֵת )                             | (8) וְ <i>and</i>                         | (12) שָׁמַר <sup>1</sup> <i>he-kept</i> |

### 4. EXERCISES

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created* )( *the-earth and* )( *the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*) )( *the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)*<sup>2</sup> *in-heavens*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The* (הֵּה)-*beginning*; (9) *the* (הֵּה)-*God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (3) אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (4) מֶלֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֵת הָאָרֶץ; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

<sup>1</sup> A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

<sup>2</sup> Parentheses ( ) enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמֵר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשַּׁל, (4) בָּ, (5) וּ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֱלֹהִים; (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lāš, (3) hīl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) im, (8) l°, (9) h°, (10) lē.

### 5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֵת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

## LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

### 1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā'-rēs—and-the-earth: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הִיְתָה—hā-y'θā(h) (two syllables)—(she) was:

a. 1st syllable, הִ (hā), ends in a vowel and is said to be *open*, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יְתָה y'θā(h); the final הִ is silent, as always at the end of a word; the ך is not a full vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ך with ך indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוּ—θō'-hū (two syllables)—(a)-desolation:

a. 1st syl., תִ (θ), — θ, (not ô), ends in a vowel i. e. is *open* § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., הִ (h), ך (ū), like *oo* in *tool*, is *open*, § 26. 1.

11. וְנָחָה—wā-vō'hū (three syllables)—and-(a)-waste:

a. נִ is not ם (ב), but *v* as in *vote*.

b. Each syllable is open, § 26. 1.

**12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ**—w<sup>h</sup>ō'-šēx (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

- a. ׀ (w); ח (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š=sh); ך (x), like German *ch* (weak).  
 b. ׀ ('); the ׀ over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ě).  
 c. The ׀ in ך must be written, when final, but it has no sound.  
 d. The final vowel here is of secondary character; see 5.d and 7.c.

**13. עַל־פָּנָי**—āl+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon-faces-of*:

- a. ע ('), practically unpronounceable for us, called 'ā'-yîn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).  
 b. The ׀ after ׀ (ē) is silent, as was that after ׀ (i), see 1. b.  
 c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented in transliteration by +.  
 d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

**14. תְּהוֹם**—t'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

- a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6.a.  
 b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.  
 c. As ׀ is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ׀ is silent under ׀ (ô).  
 d. ׀, see 3.c, preceding Lesson.

**2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.**

י	ה	ב	ח	—	—	—
ה	ך	ם	נ	—	—	י
ב	נ	א	י	—	י	—
ע	ר	ץ	פ	—	—	—
ש	ת	ו	ב	—	ו	—
ל	פ	ט	ה	ו	—	—

**Suggestion.**—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

### 3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) כ, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) ף, (2) ם, (3) ן; but ם and ן (ē and ô) are pronounced just like ם and ן (ē and ô), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ם, called Š'wâ, is the least vowel-sound and cannot carry a syllable.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ו (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between כ (b) and כ (v); ח (h) and ח (h); ם (') and ע ('); ו (w) and (û).

19. Observe that ם is silent after ם or ם; ו, under ם or with a dot in it (ו); ח, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the last vowel, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent elsewhere, as shown by the position of the sign ם.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change; this order is never changed.

### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8,      | The pronunciation of ם, ח, ע, ח, ש, ו.      |
| 2. § 3. 1,              | Order of writing; extended letters.         |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6a, | Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation. |

4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.  
 5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction  
*and* (וְ).

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (13) בָּהוּ *waste* (16) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness* (19) פָּנִים *faces*  
 (14) הֵיָה *he-was* (17) עַל *upon* (20) תָּהוּ *desolation*  
 (15) הִתָּהָה *she-was* (18) פְּנֵי *faces-of* (21) תְּהוֹם *abyss*

**Note.**—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (*bō'-hû*), not כָּהוּ (*vō'-hû*); so we say תָּהוּ (*tō'-hû*) *desolation*. not תָּהוּ (*θō'-hû*), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוֹם.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was* (f.) *the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation* (תָּהוּ, not תָּהוּ) *was* (m.) *upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)- darkness*; (7) *God-of* (אֱלֹהֵי) *the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created* (the-earth and-) (the-heavens); (10) *The-earth was* (f.).

2. To be translated into English:—

- חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם (1)  
 הִתָּהָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם (2)

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הֵיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הִתָּהָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תָּהוּ, (8) תָּהוּ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hū, (3) hā, (4) hō, (5) hī, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nīm, (9) 'āl, (10) šēx, (11) pā, (12) šā.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which *ʾ* and *ʿ* are silent. (3) New letters and vowels. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign  $\overline{\phantom{x}}$ ; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

## LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

## 1. NOTES.

15.  $\text{וְרוּחַ}$ —*w'rû(ă)ḥ* (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- a. Three consonants:— $\text{ו}$  (*w*),  $\text{ר}$  (*r*),  $\text{ח}$  (*ḥ*) the harsh *h*-sound.
- b. The conjunction *and* ( $\text{ו}$ ) written with Š'wâ, §49. 1;  $\text{ו}$  = *û*, as *oo* in *fool*; the  $\text{א}$  (*ă*) to be pronounced *before* the  $\text{ח}$ , and not after it.
- c. This word is treated as having but one syllable, the *ʾ* and *ă* not counting as full vowels.
- d. The  $\text{—}$  is slipped in between the *û* and the *ḥ* in order to form a transition sound between these two sounds of such different physiological formation.

16.  $\text{מְרַחֶמֶת}$ —*m'ră(ḥ)-ḥē'-fēṭ* (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- a.  $\text{פ}$  = *f*, while  $\text{פ}$  is *p*; cf.  $\text{ב}$  = *v* and  $\text{ב}$  *b*, § 12. 1. N. 1.
- b. The final unaccented vowel is of secondary origin, cf. 5.d, 7.c, and 12.d.
- c.  $\text{מְ}$  indicates that the form is a participle;  $\text{ת}$ , that it is feminine.

17.  $\text{הַמַּיִם}$ —*hām-mă'-yīm* (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- a.  $\text{מ}$  = *m*,  $\text{מ}$  = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called *Dāḡēš-fōrtē*, § 13. 1, cf.  $\text{שׁ}$  (5. a).
- b. The *ʾ* here precedes  $\text{—}$  and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- c. The article *the* is  $\text{ה}$ , with  $\text{—}$  under it and *Dāḡēš-fōrtē* in the following consonant; cf.  $\text{הַשָּׁמַיִם}$  (5), § 45. 1.
- d. The *ī* is an unaccented secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d, and 16.b.



e. The accent  $\neg$  indicates the end of the verse;  $\cdot$  always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, Note 1; 13. 1:

a. The perf. 3rd. p. masc. is אָמַר ('ă-mār) *he-said*.

b. The prefixed ו indicates the imperfect, וַיֹּאמֶר

c. The conjunction (ו) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the imperfect equivalent to a *perfect* (and-he-said).

This seeming anomaly will be taken up later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. וְהִי—y'-hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

a. The first ו indicates the imperfect as in וַיֹּאמֶר.

b. The  $\neg$  being a Š'wā vowel, this word has but one syllable, § 27. 1.

c. הִי *he-was*; cf. הִיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.

b. ך, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וְהִי—wāy-hî+—and-(there)-was, § 17. 1:

a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the imperfect (*shall be*) into a perfect (*was*).

b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ו, but here it is ך, the Dağēš-fōrtē having been rejected.

c. The sign (ֿ) with—indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

d. ו forms a diphthong with preceding ä; cf. § 10. 2 a.

## 2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.<sup>1</sup>

הִיְתָה	וְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פָּנִי	מִרְחַקָּת	
הִי	אֵת	חֹשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

<sup>1</sup> Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. A sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.
24. פ = *p*, but פּ = *f*; ב = *b*, but בּ = *v*.
25. A syllable closing with Dāḡēš-fōrtē is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix י marks the *imperfect* (3 masc. sing.).
27. י connects, but י׃, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אמר *he said*, ברא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.
30. Dāḡēš-fōrtē<sup>1</sup> is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.<sup>2</sup> in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הארץ.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāḡēš-fōrtē, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (in).

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                        |                                  |                              |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (22) אור <i>light</i>  | (25) ויאמר <i>and-he-said</i>    | (28) מרחפת <i>brooding</i>   |
| (23) איש <i>man</i>    | (26) והיה <i>and-(there)-was</i> | (29) ראה <i>he-saw</i>       |
| (24) מים <i>waters</i> | (27) יהי <i>let-(there)-be</i>   | (30) רוח <i>spirit, wind</i> |

<sup>1</sup> The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *all*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable ḡ ē š.

<sup>2</sup> D. f. = Dāḡēš-fōrtē.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מֵיִם.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)<sup>1</sup> upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפָּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאֲרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) וְיְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîḡ, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'râ, (7) m'râ, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hām.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. כִּי. (2) Laryngeals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāḡēš-fōrtē. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the imperfect. (9) Root. (10) ךְּ and ךֿ. (11) Sharpened syllable.

## LESSON IV.—GENESIS 1. 4.

## 1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:

a. The conjunction וַיֵּ, forming, with י, a sharpened syllable, § 26.

Note 1.

b. The letter י indicates the imperfect, יֵרָא, cf. 18. b.

<sup>1</sup> Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š<sup>w</sup>ā under ך silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

**23. אֶת־הָאֹר**—'ēθ+hă-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*:

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un*-accented, because joined by Mākḳēf to following word, § 17. 1. 2.; hence short ē appears in the unaccented syllable, § 29. 4. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאֹר; but cf. -ה in הַשָּׁמַיִם.

c. 1st syl. unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

**24. כִּי־טוֹב**—ki+ṭôv (two syllables) —*that+good*:

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (X); ט (ṭ), cf. ה; ב (v).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (i), ך (ô), § 30. 2. b., 6. c.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

**25. וַיַּבְדֵּל**—wāy-yāv-dēl—*and-(he)-caused-a-division*, § 28. 1,2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is d (= *th* in *this*).

b. 1st and 2d syl.'s unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š<sup>w</sup>ā under ב is silent.

**26. בֵּין**—bēn—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not נ.

b. Both ê (י) and ē (י) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

**27. וּבֵין**—û-vēn—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן

b. Note that *between* is bēn, *and-between* is û-vēn.

**28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ**—hă(h)-ḥô'-šēx—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

a. The article in this case is ה; not הֶ, nor הָ.

b. The accent falls on the vowel ô, the final ē being only a secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d.

- c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel. However, in the case of a strong laryngeal like ה a doubling is implied after the article. Cf. the same usage in 16.

## 2. THE OCCURRENCE OF SPIRANTS IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב	(b, not v) follows nothing; ת (θ) follows f.
בְּרֵא	ב	(b, not v) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הָיָה	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
וַיְהִי וְיָהוּ	ת	(θ) follows ā of preceding word; ב (v) follows ā.
עַל־פְּנֵי	פ	(p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוֹם	ת	(θ) follows the vowel-sound ē of preceding word.
מִרְחַקָּה	פ	(f not p) follows ē; ת (θ) follows ē.
כִּי־טוֹב	כ	(k, not χ) follows ר; ב (v) follows ô.
וַיְבָרֶךְ	ב	(v) follows ā; ד (d, not ḏ) follows the consonant כ
בֵּין	ב	(b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב	(v) follows the vowel ה; ך (χ) fol. ē.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *spirants*, have two sounds: ב *b*, ב *v*, ג *g*, ג *g*, (as in German *Tage*), ד *d*, ד *d*, כ *k*, כ *χ*, פ *p*, פ *f*, ת *t*, ת *θ*.

34. Their smooth or hard sound, *b*, *g*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *t*, was indicated by a point called *Dāḡēš-lēnē*.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wā.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (ṭ), pronounced practically like ת; and ד (d).

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Spirants and *Dāḡēš-lēnē*.

<sup>1</sup> This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.



2. § 17. 1, 2, Măkkēf and short vowel.  
 3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.  
 4. Under § 4. 1, The letters ב, ו, מ, פ,

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בֵּין *between* (34) וַיֵּרָא *and-he-saw* (37) לָמַד *he-learned*  
 (32) וְ *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*  
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-a-division* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

**Note.**—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *be-separate*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and)-(the-earth and)-(the-waters)*; (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light)*; (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth*; (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-a-division between light and-between darkness*; (5) *God gave (+the-light)*; (6) *He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light)*; (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God*; (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth*; (9) *He-learned that the-light (was) good (Heb. order, He learned the light that good)*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֵלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (2) הַטוֹב הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַטוֹב; (7) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָמַד, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) וְ, (5) בֵּין, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) הַטוֹב, (8) בְּשֵׁם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōv, (6) hō, (7) ṭō'hū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bō'hū, (10) vên, (11) sēl, (12) χi.



## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Mäḵḵēf. (4) Laryngeals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāḡēš-lēnē. (7) Spirants (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ô*, *ē* and *ê*. (11) -ן. (12) Plural ending.

## LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

## 1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wāy-yīḵ-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1. 2, N. 1.:

a. On וַי, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.

b. ק (ḵ), a new consonant pronounced practically like כ (k), § 2. 4.

c. The ׀ under ק is silent, § 11. 1.

d. יקרא he-will-call; קרא he-called, cf. ברא he-created.

30. לְאוֹר—lā-'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.

b. י is ô, not ò.

c. *Light* = אור; *the-light* = הָאור; *to-the-light* = (not לְהאור) לְאוֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—day; ô not ò.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä(h)-ḥô-šēḥ—and-to-the-darkness:

a. Four words: (1) וַי and, (2) ל to, (3) ה the, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness.

b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ä) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.

c. First syl. (w'lä(h)) is unaccented and apparently open, but with a short vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a laryngeal, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—kā-rā'—he-called, § 55. 1. 2:

a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.

b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.

c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is

קרא here because of the acc. syl. ל immediately following.

**34.** לילה—lā'yēlā(h)—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- ה is not a consonant, but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.
- י and its š'wā belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1
- Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (ā).

**35.** וְהָיָה עֶרֶב—wāy-hī 'ē-rēv—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

- The first syl. (wāy) is unaccented and ends with a diphthong; there should be a D. f. in י, but it has been lost, § 26. 2. and N. 2; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.
- The vertical line with ׀ is called Méθëğ; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.
- The ׀ under ע though short is accented, and the final ë is secondary.

**36.** וְהָיָה בֹקֶר—wāy-hī+vô-kēr—*and-(there)-was+morning*:

- On the syl. wāy and on Méθëğ see 35. a, b.
- On the connective Mākḱēf represented by +, § 17. 1.
- The ׀ is ô (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 3. b.
- The final ë is secondary.

**37.** אֶחָד—'ē(h)-hād—*one*:

- The ׀ is short ë, d. f. being understood in ח; cf. 32 c.
- The ׀ is ḏ, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ד.

## 2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

- Words with tone-long ā: ברא, לילה, קרא, יקרא, etc.
- Words with tone-long ē: יבדל, את.
- Words with naturally long ê: פני, בין.
- Words with tone-long ô: יהוה, חישך, בקר, בהו.

5. Words with naturally long  $\delta$ : **יֹם, טוֹב, אֹר**.

R. The  $o$  of **וַיֵּאמֶר** and of **אֱלֹהִים** is  $\delta$ , not  $\bar{o}$ , although not written  $\dot{\gamma}$ .

### 3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g.,  $\check{a}+w = \bar{o}$ , or  $\check{a}+y = \bar{e}$ .

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g.,  $\bar{o}$  is  $\underline{o}$ , but  $\delta$  is  $\dot{\gamma}$ ;  $\bar{e}$  is  $\underline{e}$ , but  $\hat{e}$  is  $\dot{e}$ .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The short accented  $\check{e}$ , which always comes from  $\check{a}$ , is especially worthy of note.

### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8.   | The names of the vowels.  |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4.  | The article after a preposition.  |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2,  | The root of a verb.   |
| 4. § 58. 1.   | The simple verb-stem; its name.   |
| 5. § 30. (opening words),<br>also Notes 1 and 2 under<br>§ 30. 7, | } The naturally long-vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character.              |
| 6. § 31. (opening words),<br>also Note 1 under 3.                 |   |
|   | } The tone-long vowels, (1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (40) אַחַר *one* (43) וַיִּקְרָא *and-he-called* (46) עֶרֶב *evening*  
 (41) בֹּקֶר *morning* (44) יָשַׁב *he-sat, dwelt* (47) קוֹל *voice*  
 (42) יוֹם *day* (45) לַיְלָה *night* (48) קָרָא *he-called*

**Note.**—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created )( the-light;* (3) *God created )( the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day (Heb., the-day the-good);* (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) *(The)-voice-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בִּקְוֹל; (2) לְאֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אַחַר, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lōm, (5) lōm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yīḵ, (9) bēn, (10) rēv, (11) y'ā.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) Laryngeals and labials. (8) Dāḡēš-lēnē.

## LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

## 1. NOTES.

**38. וַיֹּאמֶר**—wāy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

- a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāṭāḥ, (2) Hōlēm, (3) Š'gōl.
- c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wā under it; it is quiescent, § 11. R.

**39. אֱלֹהִים**—'lō-hīm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Hōlēm; (2) Hīrēḵ; Hāṭēf-Š'gōl (ִי), though a vowel-sound, is not a full vowel.
- c. While י is simple Š'wā, יי is a compound Š'wā, § 9. 1, 2.
- d. Š'wās do not form syllables, § 27. 1.

**40. רָקִיעַ**—rā-ḵī(ă)—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Kāmēš, (2) Hīrēḵ.
- b. The ף under י is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pāṭāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound from the labial ū to the laryngeal consonant ך, and is inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

**41. בְּתוֹךְ**—b'ṭōḵ—in-midst-of, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. כ has Dāḡēš-lēnē but ת has none.
- b. The full vowel י (= ô), is unchangeable.
- c. This word means in-midst-of, not in-midst.

**42. הַמַּיִם**—hām-mā'-yīm—the-waters, §§ 13. 1; 26. 1. 2. N. 1. 45. 1:

- a. The ף being unaccented and in a closed syl. must be ĩ, not f, § 28. 2.
- b. Here ף (1) indicates that the second vowel is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

**43. וַיְהִי**—wī-hī—and-let-(it)-be:

- a. *Let-(it)-be* = וְיִהְיֶה; *and* = וְ; but we have וְיִהְיֶה in place of וְיִהְיֶה, since (1) when two Š'wās would stand together at the beginning of a word, the first is represented by וְ; and (2) וְ (i) under וְ fol. by י (iy) = i, § 49. 4. N. 1; cf. the very different וְיִהְיֶה = *and-(there)-was* (21).
- b. On the origin of וְ see § 36. 8. a.

#### 44. מַבְדִּיל—māv-dil—*causing-a-division* or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מַ) from same root as וַיַּבְדֵּל (25).
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāḡāḥ, (2) Hīrēḡ; but וְ is silent.
- c. ב (preceded by וְ) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāḡēš lēnē.

#### 45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā'-yīm lā-mā'-yīm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מַ in first word, ā; in second, â; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice *rests* upon it and strengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.
- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long â, instead of וְ, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לַמַּיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לַמַּיִם; the stroke over מַ emphasizes the absence of Dāḡēš-förtē, § 16. 2.

#### 2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	ויבדל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבדיל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	וירא	על, ערב	תהו

#### 3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,<sup>1</sup> of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: *twenty-two* full

<sup>1</sup>Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.



vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāṭāḥ-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are י, one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās.

47. The accent ֿ (ʾAṭnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֿ (Sillūḳ) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.
2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from laryngeals.
3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.
4. § 11. 1, 2. a, and Remark, Silent Š'wā.

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) חֵשֶׁךְ; אֹרֶךְ בָּיִם; (2) חֵשֶׁךְ; אֹרֶךְ בָּיִם; (3) טוֹב הָאֹרֶךְ; (4) טוֹב הָאֹרֶךְ; (5) יְהִי אֹרֶךְ וְיִהְיֶה; (6) לְמַיִם, לְמַיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ; (7) רָקִיעַ וְיִהְיֶה מְבַדִּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֵשֶׁךְ; (2) עֶרֶב; (3) יְבַדֵּל; (4) בְּתוֹךְ; (5) מְבַדִּיל; (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ʾāl, (2) māʾ-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥāḏ, (8) dīl.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ו. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ן. (3) D. f. rejected from laryngeals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound Šwâ. (6) Silent Šwâ. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Laryngeals and labials. (9) Dāḡēš-lēnē, (10) Sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Mākḡēf. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

## LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

## 1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-‘āš—and-(he)-made:

- a. ע (ś) is to be distinguished from ש (š), § 2. 6.
- b. The ן is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).
- c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the imperfect is יַעֲשֶׂה, a shorter form is used with וּ.
- d. The last ā is a helping-vowel.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-ḡī(ā)—*the-expanse*:

- a. The = is Pāḡāḡ-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rū(ā)ḥ); see 40. b.
- b. The article is הַ, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the preceding (short) = now standing in an open syllable becomes =, §§ 14. 3; 36. 1 b; 28. 1.
- c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- d. The accent ˘ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three sections*, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—‘ašēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ˉ is the compound Šwâ of the A-class (cf. ˉ, of the I-class); it is pronounced like ā, but with much less voice. It is not a full vowel, and does not form a syllable.
- b. The Relative particle does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1. a.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-ḥāṯ—from-under (for תַּחַת), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (n) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is also Dāḡēš-lēnē, since the sound doubled is t, not ṭ, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לָרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-ḳī(ā)—to-the-expanse, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הָרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לָרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וְלָרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-āl—from-upon:

- a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; *but*
- b. ע refuses D. f., and ׀ is lowered to ׀, § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־וַיֵּן—wāy-hī+χēn—and-(it)-was+so:

- a. ׀ with ׀ is Méθēš, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.
- b. ׀ with ׀ Sillûḳ, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā'yim—heavens, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is ׀ under מ, instead of ׀, because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the Aqnāḥ (׀) is, next to Sillûḳ (׀), the strongest accent.

54. שֵׁנִי—šē-nī—second: tone-long, ē, not ê.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) <sup>1</sup>	לָאוּר (5)	מִן (7)	אוּר (3)	הָרְקִיעַ (7)
רְקִיעַ (6)	לְחִשָּׁן (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לָרְקִיעַ (7)
לָרְקִיעַ (8)	לָרְקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי־וַיֵּן (7)

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāṯāḥ-furtive, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

<sup>1</sup>These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *i* is lowered to *ē*.

52. The naturally long *ô*, generally *ġ*, in Hebrew does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by  $\text{—}$ ; the end of the *second* by  $\text{—}$ . If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S<sup>g</sup>ôltâ (שׁוֹלְתָא). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. § 45. 2, 3,             | The article before strong and weak laryngeals. |
| 2. § 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5,    | Affixes for gender and number.                 |
| 3. § 107. (opening), 1, 2, | The absolute and construct states.             |
| 4. § 24. 1—3,              | The three most important accents.              |

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                   |                            |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (52) אִשְׁרַי <i>who, which</i>   | (55) כֵּן <i>so</i>        | (58) שְׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i>       | (59) שֵׁנִי <i>second</i>  |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i>               | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>   |

#### 6. EXERCISES.

(1) To be translated into Hebrew:—*In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*<sup>1</sup>; (6) *The-day the-second*<sup>1</sup> (=the second day); (7) *God sent )( the light and-)( the darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

<sup>1</sup> The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִשִּׁית; (3) מִן־הָאָרֶץ; (4) וּבֵינֵם; (5) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בֵּינֵם; (6) הָאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (7) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת־הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת־הַרְקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שֶׁלַח, (2) בֵּין, (3) בֵּין, (4) מֵעַל, (5) עֵשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פִּנִּי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מֵעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bô-hû, (5) mǎh, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before laryngeals. (3) The preposition ל and ב before the article. (4) The preposition from. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Păṯāh-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in a spirant. (13) Laryngeals and D. f. (14) Sillûk and Méṯēḡ. (15) Măkḡēf.

## LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9.

### 1. NOTES.

55. יָקוּוּ—yîk-kā-wû—*Let (or, shall) be collected*:

- a. The י indicates the *imperfect*; י is the *plural-ending* of verbs.  
b. The D. f. in קוּ is for an assimilated וּ, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is pretonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has =, not = as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.  
b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl+—*unto*, with which compare ל to.

58. מְקוֹם—mā-kôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô; the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.



b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

**59. וְהִתְרָאָה**—w'ôê-râ-'ê(h)—and-(she)-shall-be-seen:

a. Five letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; ׀ = *and*; ה (= *she*) is a prefix of the *imperfect*, like ׀, which = *he*.

b. הִתְרָאָה should be תְּרָאָה (with the same D. f. and â which are in יָקוּן (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר refuses D. f., and ׀ under ת becomes ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יָקוּם	יִתְרָאָה	<i>he-will-be</i> etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּתְרָאָה	<i>she-will-be</i> etc.
3 masc. pl.	יָקוּוּ	יִתְרָאוּ	<i>they-will-be</i> etc.

d. This is the first case of הָ = ê (h).

**60. הַיַּבֶּשֶׁה**—hây-yâb-bâ-šâ(h)—*the-dry* (land):

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. N. 1.

b. Point in ב is D. f. yet also Dâğēš-lēnē, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final ה stands for the preceding â, just as ׀ stands for i, or ׀ for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.\*†

רָקִיעַ <sup>42</sup>	מִים <sup>32</sup>	יְהִי <sup>21</sup>	בָּקָר <sup>11</sup>	אוֹר <sup>1</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>43</sup>	מִן, מִי, מִי <sup>33</sup>	יּוֹם <sup>22</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>12</sup>	אַחֵר <sup>2</sup>
שָׁנִי <sup>44</sup>	מָקוֹם <sup>34</sup>	יַעַשׂ <sup>23</sup>	הֵי, הָ <sup>13</sup>	אֵל <sup>3</sup>
תְּהוֹ <sup>45</sup>	מִרְחַבֶּת <sup>35</sup>	יָקוּוּ <sup>24</sup>	הִתְהַ <sup>14</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>4</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>46</sup>	עַל <sup>36</sup>	יִקְרָא <sup>25</sup>	וְ, וְ, וְ <sup>15</sup>	אֶרֶץ <sup>5</sup>

\* Every word is accented on the last vowel, unless the sign ־ indicates that it is accented elsewhere.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative particle (eleven words in all), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.



תֹּחַ <sup>47</sup>	עֶרֶב <sup>37</sup>	יָרָא <sup>26</sup>	חֹשֶׁךְ <sup>16</sup>	אֲשֶׁר <sup>5</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>48</sup>	פָּנֵי <sup>38</sup>	כִּי <sup>27</sup>	טוֹב <sup>17</sup>	אֶת <sup>7</sup>
תִּרְאֶה <sup>49</sup>	קָרָא <sup>39</sup>	בֵּן <sup>29</sup>	אָמַר <sup>18</sup>	בְּ <sup>8</sup>
	רְאִישִׁית <sup>40</sup>	לִילָה <sup>30</sup>	בִּדְל <sup>19</sup>	בְּהוּ <sup>9</sup>
	רוּחַ <sup>41</sup>	מִבְדִּיל <sup>31</sup>	בְּשָׂה <sup>20</sup>	בֵּין <sup>10</sup>

## 3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

46abyss	12created, he	38faces-of	30night	13the
15and	16darkness	33from	2one	28to
21let be	22day	4God	34place	48under
40beginning	45desolation	17good	18say, he will	3unto
10between	19divide, he will	43heavens	44second	36upon
35brooding	31dividing	8in	26see, he will	6which
25call, he will	20dry (land)	1light	49seen, let be	14was, she
39called, he	5earth	47midst-of	29so	9waste
24collected, let	37evening	11morning	41spirit-of	32waters
be	42expanse	23make, he	27that	7(sign of ob- ject)
		will		

## 4. WORD-LESSON.

(61) אֶל- unto

(64) מְקוֹם place

(62) יְבֶשֶׁה dry (land)

(65) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

(63) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 18. 1. Méthéğ, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3. Syllabification.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. a and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 1, 2, 3;

17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1, 2; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 3, N. 1; 45. 1, 2, 3. and Rem. 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. and N. 1; 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5; 107. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in **קָרָא, קָרָא, מָשַׁל**, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called *Kāl*, § 58. 1; the stem seen in **יִקְוֶה** and **וְתִרְאֶה** is the simple *passive*-stem, called *Nif-āl* § 58. 2.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heavens and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (f.) will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens*; (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one*; (6) *In-the-waters*; (7) *God created (the-dry (land)).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **יִקְוֶה הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ**; (2) **יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ**; (3) **וְלִמְקוֹם**; (4) **וּלְאֹר**; (5) **וּבְמְקוֹם**; (6) **וּמְקוֹם**; (7) **וּמַעַל, מַעַל, עַל**; (8) **וּרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **עָרַב**, (2) **אָרֶץ**, (3) **תִּרְאֶה**, (4) **אַחֲרָה**, (5) **וּבְמְקוֹם**, (6) **יִקְוֶה**.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive*-stem. (3) A use of *Méθēg*. (4) Final **ה**. (5) Use of **מ** in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of **ו** conjunctive. (7) The words for *sea* and *day*. (8) The position of the adjective when attributive. (9) The plural affixes of nouns. (10) The feminine affixes.

## LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 10-11.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48);  
 (5) וַיְהִי־בֶקֶר (36); (6) וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי־בֶקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

## 2. NOTES.

61. לִיבְשָׁה—lāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'ē-rēṣ—*earth*,—with article הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

a. another case of a helping-vowel; like עֶרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוֵה—û-l·mīk-wê(h)—*and-to-collection-of*:

a. And is here written ך, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל.

b. The root is קוה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְוּ (55).

c. The מ is the prefix used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוֹם (58. b).

d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 107. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mīm—*seas*:

a. The sing. is ים from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and ā appears instead of ā.

b. יָמִים (= yām-mīm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוֹם (= mǎ-kôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

65. תִּדְבֹּרָה—tād-sē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:

a. ת, as in תִּדְבֹּרָה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ך under ד is silent, § 11. 1.

c. ד, ב, and א are the three root-letters; דִּבֹּרָה, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It generally has ך under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יִבְדֹּל (25), which has ך under ב, and means *he-causes-a-division*.

66. דָּשָׁא—dēššē'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דָּשָׂא (65. c):  
 a. ד (preceded by יָ) = *d*; but ד (preceded by —) = *d*.  
 b. This word, like אֶרֶץ, עֵרֶב, and others, has a secondary, or helping vowel.
67. עֵשֶׁב—'éšēv—*herb*: ב = *v*; ש = *s*, not š (*sh*).  
 a. The secondary ē being only a helping vowel is not accented.
68. מִזְרִיעַ—māz-rī(ă)—*causing-to-see*, root זָרַע:  
 a. A new letter ז *z*; Pāḡāḥ-furtive under ע.  
 b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדִּיל, (44) מְרַחֶפֶת (16)  
 c. A causative form, as shown by — under the preformative.
69. זָרַע—zē-rā'—*seed*,—from the root זָרַע:  
 a. This word, like אֶרֶץ, עֵרֶב, דָּשָׁא and עֵשֶׁב has an unaccented helping vowel.
70. עֵץ—'ēs—*tree-of*; פְּרִי—p<sup>r</sup>ī—*fruit*.
71. עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי—'ô-sē(h) p<sup>r</sup>ī—*making fruit*:  
 a. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (*s*), is naturally long.  
 b. The ה, like that in תִּרְאֶה, is *ē*.  
 c. The point in פ is D. f., being preceded by a full vowel (*ē*); it therefore joins the two words together and is called D. f. conjunctive, § 15. 3.  
 d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.  
 e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle from עָשָׂה *he-made*.
72. לְמִינוֹ—l'mī-nô—*to-kind-his*:  
 a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix י (= *his*).
73. זָרַעוֹ—zār-'ô+vô—*seed-his+in-him*:  
 a. זָרַע *seed*, but זָרַעוֹ *his-seed*, the — being silent.  
 b. י is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.  
 c. נו is made up of ב the prep. *in*. and י the suffix *him*.  
 d. It is בו (vô) not בּו, because of the preceding י.

e.  $\text{אֲשֶׁר} \dots \text{בּו}$  = *which...in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---



---

$\text{תְּרַשָּׂא}$ , in wh.	$\text{ת}$ = <i>she</i>	and—under $\text{ת}$	indic. a causative idea		
$\text{מִבְּרִיל}$ ,	“	$\text{מ}$	indic. a part. and—under $\text{מ}$	“	“
$\text{יִבְרַל}$ ,	“	$\text{י}$ = <i>he</i>	and—under $\text{י}$	“	“
$\text{מִזְרִיעַ}$ ,	“	$\text{מ}$	indic. a part. and—under $\text{מ}$	“	“

---

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There are in Hebrew (1) a *simple* verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter  $\text{נ}$ , or a D. f. in the first radical representing  $\text{נ}$  assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the — which always occurs under its preformative ( $\text{י}$ ,  $\text{ת}$  or  $\text{מ}$ ).

57. The name of the simple stem is *Kāl*, of the passive stem, *Nif'al*, of the causative stem, *Hif'il*.

58. The letter  $\text{י}$  prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter  $\text{ת}$  means *she*, while  $\text{מ}$  so prefixed indicates a participle.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                       |                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. § 1.               | The names of the Hebrew letters. |
| 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1. | Dāḡēs-fōrtē in spirants.         |
| 3. § 57. 1—3,         | Inflection.                      |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                     |                                  |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| (66) $\text{יָמִים}$ seas           | (69) $\text{רֵשָׁא}$ grass       | (72) $\text{עֵץ}$ tree               |
| (67) $\text{מִקְוֵה}$ collection    | (70) $\text{זֶרַע}$ seed         | (73) $\text{תְּרַשָּׂא}$ (see N. 65) |
| (68) $\text{מִקְוֵה}$ collection-of | (71) $\text{מִין}$ kind, species |                                      |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed* (according)-*to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-spring-forth* (the-grass and-) (the seed); (5) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed*, and-the-seed (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיִּם אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) הַלֵּילָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (3) וַיְהִי־רֶשֶׁא; (4) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי; (5) יָרְעוּ בְּאֶרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִשָּׂא, (2) רִשָּׂא, (3) פְּרִי, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) עֵשָׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rá', (2) dé-sē', (3) rû(ă)h, (4) xēn, (5) 'ô-sē(h), (6) tōsē', (7) vô, (8) wăy-hi.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nif'al stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hif'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The character of  $\text{—}$  in עֵשָׂה. (7) The D. f. Conjunctive. (8) What inflection includes. (9) The names of the Hebrew letters.

## LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 12, 13.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) וְרוּחַ (15); (3) אֶת־ (23); (4) יָמִים (64.; (5) תְּרִשָּׂא (65).

## 2. NOTES.

74. וַתּוֹצֵא—wāt-tô-sē'—and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth:

a. Wāw Conversive ך, and the feminine prefix ת (= she).



b. The ך is a contraction of ך\_ (aw); hence תוֹצֵא is for תוֹצֵא, which, like תְּרַשָּׂא, has — under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is יָצָא, which is for וָצָא, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינֵהוּ —l'mi-né-hû—to-kind-his:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינוּ.

b. הֵן is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; — may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי —š'li-šî—*third*: cf. שֵׁנִי *second*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בָּקֶר	חֲמִים	וְתִרְאָה	מִזְרִיעַ
בָּהוּ	מִבְדִּיל	וְתוֹצֵא	לְמִינֵהוּ
מִרְחֶפֶת	חֲמָקוֹם	עֹשֵׁב	זֶרְעוּ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

59. The full form of the pronom. suffix 3rd p. sg. masc. is הֵן, the short form is ך.

60. There are many nouns that take a supplementary helping-vowel, usually ĕ, under certain circumstances ā, which is never accented.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5. The Inseparable Prepositions.
- § 49. 1, 2. The Wāw Conjunctive.
- § 45. The Article.

### 6. WORD-LESSON

- |                              |                    |                       |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| (74) תוֹצֵא (see N. 74)      | (77) עֹשֵׁב herb   | (80) שְׁלִישִׁי third |
| (75) מִזְרִיעַ yielding seed | (78) עֹשֶׂה making |                       |
| (76) יָצָא he went-forth     | (79) פְּרִי fruit  |                       |

### 7. EXERCISES.

- To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-day the-third* (= the

third day). (2) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* (the-herb and-the-tree. (3) *Let-(there)-be* (a) *place between the seas and-the-land.* (4) *And-she-caused-to-go-forth* (the-spirit upon+the-waters. (5) *And-created God* (the-light and-)(the-darkness in-day one. (6) *Day and-seas and-waters.*

2. (1) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַיָּם לָאֶרֶץ, (2) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר אֲוֹרֹבוּ טוֹב, (3) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת הָרָקִיעַ בַּיּוֹם, (4) וַתּוֹצֵא הָאֶרֶץ אֶת-הַדֶּשָׁא, (5) הַשָּׁנִי וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַיְבֻשָּׁה וְאֶת מְקוֹה הַמַּיִם,

5. To be written in English letters:—(1) וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ, (2) לָרָקִיעַ, (3) וַיֵּרָא, (4) מִזְרִיעַ, (5) וַרְעוּבוֹ, (6) מִתַּחַת.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yīk-kā-wû, (2) b'ôôx, (3) 'ēl+mā-kôm, (4) l'mî-nô, (5) 'ēs, (6) 'ššér, (7) zār-ô+vô, (8) š'lišî.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The helping vowel. (2) The syllable. (3) Păôăh furtive. (4) The forms of the conjunction *and*. (5) The origin of *i* under *w* in וִיהִי (6) The use of the imperfect with *wāw* conversive. (7) The sign of the definite object, its forms and usage. (8) The influence of laryngeals upon neighbouring vowels.

## LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִיכֵן (52).

### 2. NOTES.

77. מְאָרֹת—m'ô-rôô—*luminaries*:

a. Sing., מְאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôô is added the tone moves one syllable, and the original ā is reduced to ˆ, § 109. 1. a.

- b. Both *ô*'s are naturally long, though written defectively, § 6. 4 N. 2.  
 c. אור = *light*, but מאור = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63.c.

78. בִּרְקִיעַ—bîr-kî(ă)—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רָקִיעַ (40); const. רְקִיעַ, the original *ă* being reduced to *î*, § 109. 3. a.  
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes *î* instead of *î*, § 47. 2.  
 c. The syl. בִּר (bîr) is closed, § 26. N. 2.  
 d. The *š-wā* under ר is silent, § 10. 2.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hāv-dîl—*to-cause-a-division*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hîf'il).  
 b. D. l. in ר because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהֵיָּ—w'hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הֵיָּ = *he-was*; הֵיָּה = *she-was*; הֵיָּ = *they-were*.  
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise carries on to the perfect the time-sense of the preceding context; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וְ) which gives the *imperfect* the time-sense of the preceding context, see 18.

81. לְאֵתָּ—l'ô-ôôô—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אֵת or אוֹת; plur. אֵתָּ, by the addition of ôô, § 106. 3.  
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (*ô*), written defectively.

82. וּלְמִזְמֹרִים—û-l'mô-'dîm—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with *š-wā*, is written וְ § 49. 2.  
 b. The ו is ô, not ô; Méôž is written before comp. *š-wā*, § 18. 3.  
 c. ז, being a laryngeal, takes a *compound š-wā*, § 42. 3.  
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. וּלְיָמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—*and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of וְ, instead of וְ, before a consonant with *š-wā*, see 82. a.  
 b. This is an *irregular plural form from יום day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—*and-years*:

- a. A masc. pl. ending with a noun (שְׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 106. 4. N.

85. לְמִאֲוֹרֹת—lim-’ô-rôṭ—*for-luminaries*:

- a. What was said in 78. b, c, concerning bir, applies to lim.  
b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l’hâ-’îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר light:

- a. Another *causative infinitive* (cf. הַבְדִּיל), but with ך under ה instead of ם, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֹהֶת	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבֵין
רֵשָׁא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמוֹעֲדִים
זָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôṭ, the *masc.*, im.  
62. For the initial and so-called medial š\*wâ, see § 10. 1, 2.  
63. And is usually written ׀, but before labials and before consonants with š\*wâ it is written ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                      |                                      |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, | The Inseparable Prepositions.        |
| 2. § 49. 1, 2,       | The Wâw Conjunctive.                 |
| 3. § 10. 1,2,        | Initial and (so-called) Medial š*wâ. |
| 4. § 7. 1—4,         | Classification of Vowel-sounds.      |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                 |                       |                  |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| (81) אוֹת sign  | (83) מֵאֲוֹר luminary | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ sun |
| (82) יָרַח moon | (84) מוֹעֵד season    | (86) שָׁנָה year |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be (יִהְיֶה) in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמָּאֲרֹת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמָּאֲוֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ; (6) הִרְקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמַשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לַמָּאֲוֹרֹת, לַמָּאֲוֹרֹת, לַמָּאֲוֹרֹת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יֵרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) יִבְדֵּל, (4) שְׁמֶשׁ, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) שְׁנָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'ir, (2) 'ô-ôô, (3) yôm, (4) yâ-mîm, (5) bîr-ķî(ă)ʿ.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ך to ך. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with i. (3) Wâw Conversive with the past tense. (4.) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ך. (6) ים and וֹת. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with helping vowels. (9) Initial and so-called Medial š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

## LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 16, 17.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מָאֲרֹת (77); (2) הַמָּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בָּרָקִיעַ (78); (5) לְהָאִיר (86); (6) הַחֲשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

## 2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—and-(he)-made, see 46:

a. Like יָהִי, a short form of the *imperfect*, root עָשָׂה.

b. Third syllable, has an unaccented helping or secondary vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי faces-of:

a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which יָם is the dual ending, §§ 106. 5; 107. 6.

b. The word has but one syllable, יָ not being a full vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—hăg-g'dô-lîm—the-great (ones):

a. The article written regularly with ה־ and D. f., § 45. 1.

b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יָם) from גְּדוֹל.

c. The ה־ is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.

d. The ה־ and יָ under ג־ in the sing. and plur. respectively, both arise from an original ā. In the singular this ā is in an open syl. immediately before the tone and therefore is rounded to â; in the plural the tone has moved away upon the addition of îm, and so original ā is reduced to š'wâ; cf. sg. m. גְּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called reduction, § 36. 2. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—hă-m-mâ-'ôr hăg-gâ-dôl—the-luminary the-great (one):

a. Both words have a tone-long â, and a naturally long ô, although in the adjective the ô is written defectively.

b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמִמְשָׁלָתָ—l'mēm-šé-lěθ—for-dominion-of:

a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.

b. The final ē is a helping vowel.

c. לְ is the prep.; מִ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; תָּ, the fem. ending; the root being מִשָּׁל.



92. הַקָּטָן—hăk-kā-tōn—the-small; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hăk-kô-kā-vîm—the stars:

a. The ך under כ is Méθēğ, § 18. 1; under כ it is Sillûk.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב star, כּוֹכָבִים stars, הַכּוֹכָבִים the-stars.

94. וַיִּתֵּן—wāy-yit-tên—and-(he)-gave:

a. וַיִּתֵּן he-will-give is the Kāl Imperfect from יָתַן he-gave. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in יָתַן is for the first radical י, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תִּתֵּן for מִתִּתֵּן, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ô-θām—(them: the pronominal suffix ם with אֵת, another way of writing the sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגְּדֹלִים הַמְּאֹרֶת—the-luminaries the-great = the great luminaries.

הַגְּדֹל הַמְּאֹרֶת—the-luminary the-great = the great luminary.

הַקָּטָן הַמְּאֹרֶת—the-luminary the-small = the small luminary.

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,<sup>1</sup> the adjective is masculine.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

<sup>1</sup>The noun מְאֹרֶת is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                      |                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods.            |
| 2. § 58. 1.          | The Simple Verb-stem, Kāl.   |
| 3. § 14. 1—3,        | Omission of Dāḡēš-fōrtē.     |
| 4. § 11. 2. a, b,    | Š'wā under final consonants. |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                          |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| (87) אור <i>to shine</i> | (89) כוכב <i>star</i>    | (92) רביעי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גרול <i>great</i>   | (90) ממשלה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שנים <i>two</i>     |
|                          | (91) קטן <i>small</i>    |                          |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave* )( *the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give* )( *the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עשה את-המאור הגדל; (2) השנה השלישית; (3) הכוכב הטוב; (4) המאור הקטן השני; (5) המאור הגדול; (6) יהי כוכבים בלילה; (7) המאור הקטן השני; (8) המאור הגדול; (9) העין הפרי; (10) העין אשר-בו זרע.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יתן, (2) יעש, (3) ממשלת, (4) כוכב, (5) אתם, (6) ברקיע, (7) למשל, (8) מארת, (9) היום.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—yōm, (2) yōm, (3) šēx, (4) lēx, (5) 'ätt, (6) ṭält, (7) yēšt, (8) hā-'ōr.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ך to ך׃. (4)

The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Měθēg and Sillûk. (6) Assimilation of נ. (7) The infinitive of the root מִשַּׁל. (8) The conjunction before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Kāl). (12) Omission of Dāgēs-förtē. (13) Š'wā under final consonants.

### LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 18—20.

#### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַמִּים (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדָלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

#### 2. NOTES.

96. וְלִמְשַׁל—w'lim-šöl—and-to-rule:

- a. Conjunction וְ; prep. לְ with ׀, § 47. 2; the ׀ under מ silent.  
b. An infinitive from the root מִשַּׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bāy-yôm ū-vāl-lāy-lā(h)—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּדִּיל—ū-lahāv-dil—and-to-cause-a-division.

- a. וְ, § 49. 2; לְ, § 32. 3. c; הַבְּדִיל, see 79.  
b. The root is בָּדַל (pronounced bā-dāl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'vi-'i—fourth; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי third.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yīš-r'ṣū—(they) shall-swarm:

- a. Kāl Imperfect 3 pers. plur. masc. from יִשְׂרַץ he-swarmed; יִשְׂרְצוּ he-will-swarm; יִשְׂרְצוּ they-will-swarm.  
b. Two Š'wās—first, silent; second, vocal, § 11. 3. N. 1, 2.  
c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

101. יִשְׂרַץ—šē'-rēṣ—swarm, or, collectively, swarms:

- a. Like עֶרֶב, אֶרֶץ, דָּשָׁא, זָרַע and עֵשֶׁב; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Seğolates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases, except עֵשֶׁב, was originally ä, which has been deflected to ě, § 89. 1. The essential vowel of עֵשֶׁב was originally ĭ.

102. נֶפֶשׁ —ně'-fěš—*soul-of*: Another Seğolate, of which the primary form was נִפְּשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זִרְעַ, which appears before the suffix in זִרְעוֹ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yâ(h)—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôf—*and-fowl*:

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š'wâ.
- b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of פ (Pē).

105. יַעֲוֹף—y'ô-fēf—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's are spirants.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׂרָאֵל	לְמִשְׁלַח	נֶפֶשׁ
יִשְׂרָאֵל	הַבְּדִיל	זָרַע

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Kāl has a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter י, written with ĭ.

70. In forming the plural of the Kāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal š'wâ.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- 1 § 50. 1,                      The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3.                Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- (94) חַיָּה *life* (96) עוֹף *to-fly* (98) שָׂרִץ *swarm*  
 (95) נֶפֶשׁ *soul* (97) עוֹף *fowl*

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (2) *God created (the-earth, and-he-made) (the-heavens*; (3) *And-saw God) (the-earth which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (4) *I (am) God who created) (the-light*; (5) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (6) *We (are) great*; (7) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (8) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (9) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֲנֹכִי וְהוּא, (2) אַתָּה בָּרָא, (3) גִּדְּלָהּ, (4) גִּדְּלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם, (5) יִקְרָאוּ לַמִּים יָמִים, (6) הָעוֹף. הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַנֶּפֶשׁ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׂרִץ, (2) וְלִמְשָׁל, (3) וְלִהְבִּדִּיל, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) עוֹף.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kôl, (2) nă'-fěš, (3) m'ô-rôṭ, (4) 'ā-nô-ḥî, (5) 'ātt, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) năh'-nû.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Seğolats. (3) The vowel ě, as derived from ם. (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (7) The simple verb-stem. (8) The Passive. (9) The Causative.

## LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 21—23.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמִּים (42), (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18), (3) וַתִּזְעַץ 74, (4) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102. 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46).

## 2. NOTES.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wāy-yīv-rā'—and-(he)-created:

- a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with ׀ the force of the tense is changed.  
 b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hāt-tān-nī-nīm—the-sea-monsters:

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.  
 b. The ׀ under נ is i written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.  
 c. (1) Article ׀ה, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל־נַפְשׁ—kāl+ně'-fěš—every+soul-of:

- a. כָּל is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Māk-kēf always loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.  
 b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ׀ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ō, or Kāmēs-hāṭūf, which is represented by the same sign<sup>1</sup> (׀) as ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hā(h)-hāy-yā(h)—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Měθěš, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הִרְמִישָׁת׀—hā-rō-mě'-šēθ—the-(one)-creeping:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and = rounded to ׀, § 45. 3.  
 b. A participle (although without ׀) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ,  
 c. Observe that the ׀ is ō, not ō, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ—šā-r'šū—(they) swarmed:

- a. *He-swarmed* שָׂרַץ, *they-swarmed* שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרֹץ *he-will-swarm*, יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*; and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בָּרְאוּ *they-created*; קָרָא *he-called*, קָרְאוּ *they-called*; נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתְנוּ *they-gave*.  
 b. Kāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ׀.

<sup>1</sup> There is practically no difference in pronunciation between ׀ = ā and ׀ = ō; but in this book they are transliterated differently in order to emphasize the difference in their origin.



**112. לְמִינֵהֶם**—l'mi-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. c.  
 b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

**113. כָּנָף**—kâ-nâf—wing:

- a. The first ן is â, because *before* the tone and in an open syllable:  
 the second is â because *under* the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.  
 b. Const. sing. would be כָּנַף; dual would be כְּנָפִים.

**114. וַיְבָרֶךְ**—wây-vâ'rêx—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ם being sign of Impf., and ן the conjunction.  
 b. D. f. of ן omitted from ם, which has only a š'wâ, § 14. 2.  
 c. The final ן has, as always, a š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.  
 d. In the syllable וַי ay forms a diphthong, hence the following ן is a spirant.  
 e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יָקָרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקְוּ, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in יִבְרֵל, מְבַרֵל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יִבְרֵךְ, but ך rejects the D. f., and the preceding ם becomes ן, while, by a change of tone, ם yields to ן; cf. אֵת, but אֶת (23).  
 f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāḡēš-fōrtē in the second radical, not, as in יִקְוּ (55), in the first.

**115. לֵאמֹר**—lê-môr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֱמֹר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.  
 b. Before 'א, the prep. ל takes ן, giving לֵאמֹר, § 47. 3.  
 c. א being weak, finally quiesces, carrying ן along with it, and in compensation ן becomes ê.

**116. פְּרוּ**—p'rû—be-ye-fruitful: A Kāl Imperative plural.

- 117. וּרְבוּ**—û-r'vû—and-multiply-ye: Kāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ן before a consonant with š'wâ, § 49. 2.

**118. וּמְלֵאוּ**—û-mil'û—and-fill-ye:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ך, § 49. 2.

b. Šwā is silent, §§ 10. 2. b; 26. 4. N. 2; 28. 4.

c. Kāl Imperative plural of מָלֵא, ך indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—bāy-yām-mīm—in-the-seas:

a. יָם sea, יָמִים seas, הַיָּמִים the-seas, בַּיָּמִים in-the-seas.

b. Cf. יוֹם day, יָמִים days, הַיָּמִים the-days, בַּיָּמִים in-the-days.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ôf—and-the-fowl, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּךְ—yī'-rēv—let-(him)-multiply:

a. Kāl Impf., short form, from same root as רָבָה (117).

b. ך is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lacking.

c. ך is a helping vowel.

122. חַמִּישִׁי—ḥamī-šī—fifth, § 9. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָקָרָא — קָרָא	מִרְחֶכֶת	הַיָּמִים
יָבֵרָא — בָּרָא	מִמְשַׁלֵּת	הַחֲיָה
יִשְׂרְצוּ — שָׂרְצוּ	רִמְשֶׁת	הַרְמִשֶׁת

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

71. Upon the addition of ך in the Impf. as well as in the Perf. the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal Šwā.

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ך, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ח (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ע and א) entirely rejects it.

74. The quiescence of a consonant is usually compensated for by the strengthening of the preceding vowel.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 106. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ׀,   
 2. § 106. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to ת־,   
 3. § 42. 1. 3<sup>1</sup> The peculiarities of laryngeals.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                       |                            |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| (99) כָּל־ all, every | (102) תַּנִּין sea-monster |
| (100) כָּנף wing      | (103) בָּרַךְ he-blessed   |
| (101) רָמַשׁ he-crept | (104) מָלֵא he-filled      |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God said, "Let-there-be (an)-expanse" and-he-created (+ the-heavens.* (2) *And-he-made (+the-great stars (lit. the-stars the-great).* (3) *Fill-ye the-waters and-multiply-ye in-the-seas.* (4) *And-blessed God every winged fowl (lit. every+fowl-of wing).* (5) *Let-multiply the-fowl upon+the-earth.* (6) *God blessed (every + living-thing that creeps (lit. (every soul-of the-life the-creeping);* (7) *The-waters swarmed according-to-their-kinds.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־, (2) וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ הַמִּים לְמִינֵהֶם, (3) הַתַּנִּינִים בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי, (4) בָּרַךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר, (5) יִרְבֶּה הָעוֹף עַל־הָאָרֶץ, (6) נָתַן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹמִים וְעַל־הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—אֱלֹהִים, יִבְרָךְ, שְׂרָצוּ, הַתַּנִּינִים, וּרְבוּ, חֲמִישִׁי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) yī'-rēv, (4) šē'-rēs, (5) hā(h)-hāy-yā(h), (6) nāf-šō, (7) š'nē.

<sup>1</sup> Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked a, b, c, etc.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (2) The feminine ending ה. (3) The dual ending. (4) The intensive stem. (5) The peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Compensatory strengthening of vowels.

## LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 24—26.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) כָּל־ (108); (2) וְלִמְשָׁל (96); (3) וּבְלִילָהּ (97); (4) לְהָאִיר 86; (5) אֶת־הָאוֹר (23); (6) וַיְהִי (43).

## 2. NOTES.

**123.** הוֹצֵא—tô-ṣē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

- a. ה (ô) is contracted from הוּ; הוֹצֵא is like הוֹדִיעָא (65).  
b. Hif'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יצא *he-went-forth*.

**124.** לְמִינָהּ—l'mi-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

- a. ל to, מִין kind, הָ her; cf. לְמִינֵהוּ.  
b. The point in ה is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that ה has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for ה at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Măppîk, § 16. 1.

**125.** בְּהֶמָּה—b'hē-mâ(h)—*cattle*:

- a. ה, having no Măppîk, is silent; the noun is fem., § 106. 2. c.

**126.** וְרֹמֵשׁ—wâ-rē'-mēs—*and-creeper*:

- a. Wâw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ־, § 49. 4; cf. וְכֹהֵן (11).  
b. רֹמֵשׁ is a Segolate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).  
c. The secondary, helping vowel is not accented.

**127.** וְחַיַּת־אָרֶץ—w'hăy-θô+'ē'-rēs—*and-beast-of +earth*:

- a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life or beast*; חַיַּת is construct, § 107. 2, 4.  
b. ך is an old ending, now obsolete, § 105. 1. Rem.

- c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתוֹ, but ׀ under ך has become silent ׀, D. f. in ך being dropped, and ך forms a diphthong; hence חִיתוֹ is spirant.

**128.** חִית—hăy-yăḥ—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתוֹ; here D. f. remains.

**129.** הָאָרְמָה—hâ-'aḏâ-mâ(h)—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak laryngeal has ׀, § 45. 3.  
 b. The vowel before a compound š\*wâ always has Méθěǵ, § 18. 3.  
 c. א, a laryngeal, takes compound rather than simple š\*wâ, § 9. 2.  
 d. ה, having no Măppik (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 106. 2. c.

**130.** נַעֲשֶׂה—nă-'śé(h)—*we-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- a. Of these four consonants only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֶשֶׂה.  
 b. The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ח, 3 fem. sg., *she*.  
 c. The laryngeal ך takes compound š\*wâ, § 9. 2.  
 d. Méθěǵ, as always, before a compound š\*wâ, § 18. 3.  
 c. The vowel ה־ is é, cf. same vowel in וְתִרְאֶה (59) and עֶשֶׂה (71).  
 f. To the first syl. \* is an overhanging sound helping in the transition from the laryngeal to the following sibilant.

**131.** אָדָם—'â-ḏâm—*man*: both vowels changeable.

**132.** בְּצִלְמֵנוּ—b'săl-mē'-nû—*in-image-our*:

- a. Prep. ב; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נוּ.  
 b. The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

**133.** כְּדִמּוּתֵנוּ—kîḏ-mû-ḥē'-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- a. כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.  
 b. The š\*wâ becomes silent, as in לְמִשְׁלֵל (96), after the inseparable preposition.  
 c. The noun is דְּמוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.

**134.** וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yir-dû—and-they-shall-have-dominion:

a. וַ = *and*; ך indicates Impf. ו, plural; radicals, ר and ד.

**135.** בִּרְנַת—vîd-ğāθ—in-fish-of:

a. The stroke over ב is Râfê, § 16. 2.

b. Prep., before a consonant with š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

c. On ġ, see §§ 10. 2, d. and 28. 4.

d. Noun in abs., בִּרְנַת; in const., בִּרְנַת, § 106. 2. a. (2).

**136.** הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hâ-rê'-mēs hâ-rô-mēs—the-creeper the-creeping: the noun and the participle, both with article.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---



---

לְאִמֶּר for לְאִמֶּר	חִיָּה	פָּרוּ	וְכַחוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וְרָמֵשׁ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חִיתוּ	מָלְאוּ	לְמִיִּם

---

4. OBSERVATIONS.

75. Contractions are common; thus וַ (ăw) becomes ô; הַ (â-hâ) becomes הַ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

76. The original fem. ending, was תַּ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding ׀ becomes ׀.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wâw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions *may* take a tone-long ׀,

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 51. 1. a—c, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
- § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with אַת.



## 6. WORD-LESSON.

(105) אֲדָמָה *ground*(108) רָבָה *he-multiplied*(106) בְּהֵמָה *cattle*(109) רֶמֶשׂ *creeper*(107) פָּרָה *he-was-fruitful*

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* (them); (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* (the-seas); (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was (fem.) upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* (the-creeper upon+the-ground); (9) *The-cattle the-good (f.)*; (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was +good*; (12) *The-waters (are) in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהָעוֹף יִעוֹפֵף; (2) וְתוֹצֵא וְתוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת- (3) הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׁא וְעֵשֶׁב וְעֵץ וְיִבְרָךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה (4) הָרֶמֶשׂ וְאֵת חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מְלֵא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תוֹצֵא, (4) בְּהֵמָה, (5) לְמִינָהּ, (6) לְאֹמֶר, (7) תוֹצֵא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) rē'-mēs, (7) ḥăy-θō, (8) bāy-yām-mīm, (9) 'šēr, (10) rēx, (11) vā'-rēx.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const. of אָמַר with prep. לְ. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d per. fem. (7) Mäppik. (8) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תְּ. (9) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (10) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת.

## LESSON XVI.—GENESIS I. 27—29.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרֶמֶשׂ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֹתָם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וַרְבוּ (117); (9) וּמִלֵּאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרֶמֶשׂוֹת (110).

## 2. NOTES.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b<sup>ʿ</sup>šāl-mô—in-image-his:

- a. בּ in; צֶלֶם, see 132. a; וְ his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זָרְעוֹ (73).  
b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצֶלֶם—b<sup>ʿ</sup>šē'-lēm—in-image-of:

- a. בּ has D. 1. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.  
b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צֶלֶם (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זָרַע, but זָרְעוֹ (73); and so אָרֶץ, but אֶרֶצוֹ, עָרַב, but עֲרָבוּ, נָפֶשׁ, but נַפְשׁוֹ etc., § 109. 4. a, b.

139. אִתּוֹ—'ô-ôô—(—him, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zâ-xâr û-n<sup>ʿ</sup>kê-vâ(h)—male and-female:

- a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 90. 1. a.  
b. Wâw Conj., before a consonant with š<sup>w</sup>â, is ױ § 49. 2.  
c. The ending הָ is the feminine affix, § 106. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lâ-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b. and N.

142. וַיִּכְבְּשֶׁהָ—w<sup>ʿ</sup>xîv-šû'-hâ—and-subdue-ye-her:

- a. וְ and; כָּבַשׁ for כָּבִשׁ [cf. מִלֵּאוּ (118)] subdue-ye הָ her; the root being כָּבַשׁ.  
b. ׀ is usually ŭ, but here a defective writing for ױ (û), the sign of the plural; ŭ is sounded as u in *put*, but û as oo in *tool*.

143. וַיְרִדּוּ—û-r<sup>ʿ</sup>đû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent ˆ over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּדְגַת—bīd-ḡāṭ—*in-fish-of*; cf. בִּדְגַת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 2, 3.

145. הִנֵּה—hīn-nē(h)—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-ṭāt'-tī—I-have-given:

a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.

b. The ending תִּי = I; cf. אָמַר he-said, אָמַרְתִּי I-said; יָדַע he-knew, יָדַעְתִּי I-knew; מָשַׁל he-ruled, מָשַׁלְתִּי I-ruled.

147. לָךְ—lā-xēm—to-you (m.):

a. Prep. has ך, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. כֶּם is the pronominal suffix for the 2d. pl. masc.

148. זֹרַע—zō-rē(ā) zā'-rā—*seeding seed*:

a. זֹרַע is the active participle of the Kāl stem—note the ḏ.

b. On ך under ז read § 42. 2. d.

c. זֹרַע is for זָרַע (69), on account of the accent (ˆ), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yīh-yē(h)—*he (i. e., it) shall-be*:

a. Observe the Méθěḡ with ך and that the š'wā is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, יָהָה; ך indicates Impf. cf. shortened form יָהִי (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹלָה—l'ēx-lā(h)—*for-food*:

a. The ך under א, in an unaccented closed syl. is ḏ, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל he-ate; הָׁ indicates fem.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּצִלְמוֹ	בְּצִלְמוֹ	צִלְמוֹ	צִלְמִנוּ	אֲתָם	כְּבִשָּׁה
וּרְדּוֹ	בְּרִגְתָּ	צִלְמוֹ	אֲתוֹ	לָהֶם	כְּבִשָּׁה

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between a spirant and the

preceding vowel, the spirant does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāḡēš-lēnē.

80. Segolates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter ן; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is ן; *her* is ה.

83. Syllables ending with laryngeals and having a short vowel followed by a compound Š\*wâ are loosely closed; the Š\*wâ eases the transition between the laryngeal and the following consonant.

#### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. a, b, c, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. a. b, The Relative Particle.
3. § 54. 1, 2. a—d, The Interrogative Pronouns.

#### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                               |                                 |                               |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i>        | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i>         | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i>      |
| (111) דִּגְהָ <i>fish</i>     | (114) כָּבֵשׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i>    | ( <i>had-dominion</i> )       |

#### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמְאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

**Principle 2.**—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.*

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:<sup>1</sup>—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;<sup>2</sup> (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֲדָמָה הַזֹּאת; (2) מֶה־הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (3) הַשָּׁנִים הָאֵלֶּה; (4) הַפְּרִי הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (5) מִי־הַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) מִי־קָרָא לִיבִשָּׁה; (7) לְמִי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לּוֹ; (9) וְהַיָּרֵחַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מָה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûθ, (2) ġăθ, (3) dā-ġā(h), (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-θô.

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Laryngeals with compound š'wâ. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) Accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Loosely closed syllables. (5) Medial š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Râfê. (8) Primary form of Segôlates. (9) אֵת, אֶת, אֵת. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

<sup>1</sup> In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

<sup>2</sup> The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.



## LESSON XVII—GENESIS I. 30, 31.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) עֶשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128);  
 (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102,103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36).

## 2. NOTES.

151. רֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

- a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Kāl act. part., cf. זֶרַע (148).  
 b. This ô (in Kāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'ēṭ+kāl+yē'-rēk—(+*every+greenness-of*:

- a. On the short vowels ֶ and ֵ see § 17. 2.  
 b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segolate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-śā(h)—*he-made*:

- a. Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg.—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46),  
 and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôḏ—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hăš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֶשֶׂב	וְכָל-חַיִּית	נִתְּנִי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְכָל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וְכָל רֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ֶ and ֵ give place to ֶ and ֵ (ô), when, as when the word is joined by Măkkēf to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction וְ is written וְ before a consonant with š\*wa.

86. הִי = I; כֶּם = you; וְ for הוּא = him.



## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7, Pronunciation of ק, ט, צ.
2. § 3. 2, 3, Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.
3. § 4. 1, 2. Classification of Letters.
4. § 12. 2, 3, Spirants with š'wâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāḡēš-fōrtē compensative and conjunctive.
6. § 16. 1, 2, Mäppik and Râfê.
7. § 26. 2, N. 1. Sharpened syllables.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אָכְלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*  
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל-נַפְשֵׁי הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the-life* = all the souls of life.

בְּרֶגֶת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of the nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I know that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת־הָאֹר; (3) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (4) בְּיוֹם הָרְבִיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (5) הָיְתָה הַיְבֵשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֹשֶׁב וְעֵץ; (6) בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־עוֹף; (7) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי עָשָׂה אֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה; (8) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי עָשָׂה וְיָאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (9) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶכְלָה, (2) יָרַק, (3) זָרַע, (4) בֵּין, (5) בִּקֵּר, (6) בֵּן, (7) יוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) xēm, (3) hâ, (4) h\*mf, (5) xâ, (6) nû, (7) 'ëllê.

### LESSON XVIII.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common, and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XIX., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

#### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-(there)-was, וְיִהְיֶה and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

#### 1. VERBS.

רָדָה <sup>26</sup>	קָנָה <sup>9</sup>	נָתַן <sup>17</sup>	יָצָא <sup>12</sup>	בָּרַךְ <sup>22</sup>	אָוֹר <sup>*15</sup>
רָחַף <sup>2</sup>	קָרָא <sup>5</sup>	עוֹף <sup>*20</sup>	כָּבַשׁ <sup>28</sup>	רָשָׂא <sup>11</sup>	אָמַר <sup>3</sup>
יָמַשׁ <sup>21</sup>	רָאָה <sup>4</sup>	עָשָׂה <sup>7</sup>	מָלָא <sup>22</sup>	הָיָה <sup>2</sup>	בָּדַל <sup>4</sup>
שָׂרַן <sup>21</sup>	רָבָה <sup>22</sup>	פָּרָה <sup>22</sup>	מִשַּׁל <sup>18</sup>	זָרַע <sup>11</sup>	יָבֵרָא <sup>1</sup>

\* The Infinitive form, see § 55, 3.

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

אָדָם <sup>26</sup>	בְּהֵמָה <sup>24</sup>	חֲמִישִׁי <sup>23</sup>	לֵ <sup>5</sup>	עוֹף <sup>20</sup>	דְּקִיעַ <sup>6</sup>
אֲדָמָה <sup>25</sup>	בֵּין <sup>4</sup>	חֶשֶׁךְ <sup>2</sup>	לַיְלָה <sup>5</sup>	עַל <sup>2</sup>	שְׁלִישִׁי <sup>13</sup>
אֹרֶךְ <sup>3</sup>	בֶּקֶר <sup>5</sup>	טוֹב <sup>4</sup>	מָאֵד <sup>31</sup>	עֵץ <sup>11</sup>	שָׁמַיִם <sup>1</sup>
אוֹת <sup>14</sup>	גְּדוֹל <sup>16</sup>	יְבֹשָׁה <sup>9</sup>	מָאוּר <sup>14</sup>	עָרֵב <sup>5</sup>	שָׁנָה <sup>14</sup>
אַחֶר <sup>5</sup>	דָּגָה <sup>26</sup>	יוֹם <sup>5</sup>	מוֹעֵד <sup>14</sup>	עֹשֶׁב <sup>11</sup>	שָׁנִי <sup>8</sup>
אַכְלָה <sup>29</sup>	דְּמוּת <sup>26</sup>	יָסִים <sup>10</sup>	מַיִם <sup>2</sup>	פָּנִים <sup>2</sup>	שָׁנִים <sup>16</sup>
אֵל <sup>9</sup>	דֵּשָׁא <sup>11</sup>	יָרֵק <sup>30</sup>	מִין <sup>11</sup>	פְּרִי <sup>11</sup>	שָׁרֵץ <sup>20</sup>
אֱלֹהִים <sup>1</sup>	הֵ <sup>1</sup>	בֶּ <sup>26</sup>	מְמִשְׁלָה <sup>16</sup>	צֶלֶם <sup>26</sup>	שִׁשִּׁי <sup>31</sup>
אֶרֶץ <sup>1</sup>	הֶגְהָ <sup>29</sup>	כּוֹכָב <sup>16</sup>	מֶן <sup>7</sup>	קֶטֶן <sup>16</sup>	תְּהוֹ <sup>2</sup>
אֲשֶׁר <sup>7</sup>	יְ <sup>1</sup>	כִי <sup>4</sup>	מִקּוֹה <sup>10</sup>	רֵאשִׁית <sup>1</sup>	תְּהוֹם <sup>2</sup>
אֵת <sup>1</sup>	זָכָר <sup>27</sup>	כָּל <sup>21</sup>	מָקוֹם <sup>9</sup>	רְבִיעִי <sup>19</sup>	תּוֹךְ <sup>6</sup>
בֶּ <sup>1</sup>	יָרַע <sup>11</sup>	כֶּן <sup>7</sup>	נֶפֶשׁ <sup>20</sup>	רוּחַ <sup>2</sup>	תַּחַת <sup>7</sup>
בְּהוּ <sup>2</sup>	חִיָּה <sup>20</sup>	כָּנָף <sup>21</sup>	נִקְבָּה <sup>27</sup>	רָמַשׁ <sup>24</sup>	תַּנִּין <sup>21</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see p. 181).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see p. 203).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see p. 192).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 213).

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, פ, ק, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, שׁ, ז, י, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Classification of letters, § 4. 1, 2.
6. Pronunciation of ף § 5. 1.
7. Pron. of ץ, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, ח, ך, ם, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classification of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple š'wā, § 9. 1.
12. Compound š'wā, § 9. 2.
13. Initial š'wā, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Silent š'wā, § 11.
15. Dāḡeš-lēnē, § 12. 1, and N. 1.
16. D. l. after a š'wā, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāḡeš-fōrtē, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Māppīk and Rāfē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Use of Mākḡēf, § 17. 1-2.
23. Méḡēḡ, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1, 2. N. 1. 2.
26. Syllabification, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowels in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under 31. 3.
30. Peculiarities of laryngeals § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-c, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-c, 2.
37. Relative particle, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a-c.
43. Gender of nouns, § 106. 1, 2, a, b.
44. Number of nouns, § 106. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 107. 1, 2.

## 4. EXERCISE.\*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To cause-a-division between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

## LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֵשָׂה (153); (4) אָתָּם  
(95); (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

---

\* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.



## 2. NOTES.

156. וִיבְּלוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf. וִיבְּרָךְ (114), יָקוּ (55):  
 a. D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.  
 b. The ך, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 58.  
 4. a. c.

c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pī'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל־צָבָאִם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. גְּרָלִים, אֶת־ (89. d):  
 a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ך is ֿ, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 29. 5.  
 b. צָבָא host, but צָבָאִם *host-their*; the original = which became ך in an open syl. before the tone, is reduced to ך when the tone moves farther away, § 36. 2. b.

c. ם is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1.

158. וִיבְּרָךְ—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיבְּלָה:  
 a. Shorter form for וִיבְּלָה, the Pī'ēl of בָּלָה (156. c).  
 b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ך because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:  
 a. The accent ֿ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zākēf kātōn, i. e., little Zākēf, § 24. 4.

160. מְלַאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. רִאשִׁית, זָרְעוֹ:  
 a. Abs. sg. מְלַאכָה; א has lost its consonantal force.  
 b. The original = of ל is retained unchanged because it is in a closed unaccented syl., § 29. 1. a.; in the abs. form = is rounded to ך, being in an open, pretone syl.  
 c. The abs. has הַ, but the form with suf. has ת, § 106. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבַּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּבְרָא:

<sup>1</sup> Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.



- a. This is the regular form of the Kāl Impf., the  $\text{־}$  in **יִקְרָא** and **יִבְרָא** being due to the presence of the weak letter **א**.  
 b. The  $\text{־}$  in this word is  $\bar{o}$  (tone-long), not  $\bar{o}$ .  
 c. The root is plainly **שָׁבַת** *he-rested*, see below, 163.

**162.** **וַיְבָרֶךְ**—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. **וַיְבָרֶךְ**:

- a. D. f. omitted from **י**, as in **וַיְהִי**, **וַיְבָרֶךְ**, **וַיִּבְלֶה**.  
 b. The root is **קִדַּשׁ**, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.  
 c. The first radical has  $\text{־}$ , the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'el form; read §§ 58. 3.; 65. 2. a. b.  
 d. Compare each vowel-sound in **וַיְבָרֶךְ** and **וַיְקַדֵּשׁ**, and note that the latter has  $\text{־}$  instead of  $\text{־}$ , because **ך** refuses D. f., and  $\text{־}$  instead of  $\text{־}$ , because the accent is on the penult.  
 e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 58. 3. c.

**163.** **שָׁבַת**—*he-rested*; cf. **בָּרָא**, **קָרָא**, **עָשָׂה**:

- a. Kāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb **שָׁבַת**.

**164.** **לַעֲשׂוֹת**—*to-make, i. e., in-making*.

- a. The prep. **ל** with  $\text{־}$ , because of following laryngeal, § 47. 3.  
 b. **עֲשׂוֹת** is a Kāl Inf. const. of **עָשָׂה**.  
 c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<b>יִבְרָךְ</b> but <b>יְבָרֶךְ</b>	<b>מֵאֲרֶת</b> but <b>מֵאֹרֶת</b>	<b>יִשְׁבֹּת</b>
<b>מִלְאֲכָה</b> but <b>מִלְאֲכָתוֹ</b>	<b>גִּדְלִים</b> but <b>גִּדְלֵי</b>	<b>יִקְוֹ</b>
<b>כָּל</b> but <b>כָּל־</b>	<b>אֲדָמָה</b> but <b>אֲדָם</b>	<b>יִקְדֵּשׁ</b>
<b>אֵת</b> but <b>אֶת־</b>	<b>צָבָא</b> but <b>צָבָאִים</b>	<b>יִבְלֶה</b>
<b>זָרַע</b> but <b>זָרְעוֹ</b>	<b>כְּנָפִים</b> but <b>כְּנָף</b>	<b>יִבְדֵּל</b>

## 4. OBSERVATIONS

87. Short vowels are retained in *closed* unaccented syllables.

88. In *open* unaccented syllables, short vowels give away to š\*wa. This change is called *reduction*.

89. The Kāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has ō for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nif'al Impf. has D. f. in and ֿ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'al) has ֿ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pi'el Impf. has (besides D. f. in the second radical) ֿ under the first radical; the Hif'il Impf. has ֿ under the preformative.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. § 58. 1.         | Simple verb-stem, Kāl.                               |
| 2. § 60. (& p. 195) | Tabular view, Inflection of the Kāl Perfect.         |
| 3. § 60. 1—3.       | Remarks on inflection.                               |
| 4. § 36. 2. a.      | Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection. |
| 5. § 36. 2. N. 2.   | [This covers the reduction to ֿ in the forms         |

קטלתן, קטלתם.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they*

ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst; (3) They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave; (4) I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He will rest in this day*; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל־מִלְאָקָתוֹ; (2) הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי; (4) זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר־בּו שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

#### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Reduction of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Kāl Imperfect. (5) The Pi'el Imperfect. (6) Retention of short vowels. (7) Difference between the vowels of שָׁבַת and בָּרָא, וִי־קִדֵּשׁ and וִי־בָרַךְ. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Kāl Perf. containing š'wā. (12) The various personal termination and their origin.

### LESSON XX.—GENESIS II., 4-6.

#### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) פָּנִי (13); (2) הָאָדָמָה (129); (3) יְהִיָּה (149); (4) אָרֶץ (62).

## 2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—*these*; cf. זֶה (m.), זֹאת (f.).

166. הַדּוֹרוֹת—*generations-of*; cf. מֵאֲרָת, מְוֹעֲרִים :

- a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.
- b. Absence of D. l. in ד because preceding šwā is vocal, § 12. 2.
- c. Three spirants; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. בְּהִבְרָאם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יִבְרָאם, יִקְוּ :

- a. בְּ pointed with šwā; ם same as in יִבְרָאם (157).
- b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאם, i. e., the ultimate vowel is reduced when ם is added, § 36. 2. a.
- c. הִבְרָא has D. f. in and ך under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nif'al or passive stem, § 72. R. 2.
- d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.
- e. The small ה written above the line is a traditional writing handed down by the Massoretic Editors (§ 19.).

168. עֲשׂוֹת—*to-make*, or *making-of*: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Written *Jehovah* in the Revised English Bible. But this pronunciation is due to an error dating as far back as the 14th. century A. D. The present vocalization of the Hebrew name is due to the later Jewish reverence for the ancient name of their God, which made them fear to pronounce it. The original pronunciation seems to have been יְהוֹה. For this, the later Jews regularly substituted אֲדֹנִי, *Lord*. In order to remind themselves of this change, they regularly point יְהוָה not with its own vowels, but with those of אֲדֹנִי, (*Lord*) as here, thus indicating that אֲדֹנִי should be pronounced, and not יְהוֹה.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—*the-field*; cf. עֵשָׂה, יְהוֹה :

- a. The accent ˆ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˆ over הַשְׁבִּיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'vî(ă), § 24. 5. b.

172. טָרַם—*tě'-rēm—not-yet*: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צָמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.

b. The ׀ under מ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.

c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ׀, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the laryngeal ה, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—*lô'—not*; cf. יֹאמֶר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הִבְדִּיל:

a. Here are three radicals, making מְטַר *he-rained*.

b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hif'il Perfect, § 58.  
5. a. b; and § 59. 3.

c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תִּרְשָׁא, יִבְדֵּל, תִּרְשָׁא, מְבַדִּיל, מְזִרֵעַ, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 72. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a predicate, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—*to-serve*; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמִשְׁל:

a. The עֲבֹד is Kāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has ׀, where מ of מִשְׁל, a similar form, has ׀, because it is a laryngeal, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes ׀, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'-êd—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יֵעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יִהְיֶה:

a. ץ is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under ץ in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is ׀, but in this word it is ׀, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original ׀ is retained under the preformative of all Hif'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 3) to ׀ (cf. הִמְטִיר), so an original ׀ has been retained



under the performative of the Kāl Impf. *before laryngeals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to  $\bar{\text{—}}$ .

d. In  $\text{יִשְׁבֹּת}$  the first rad. has  $\bar{\text{—}}$ , but in  $\text{יַעֲלֶה}$  it has  $\bar{\text{—}}$ , § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180.  $\text{מִן}$ —*from*: so written only before the article; cf.  $\text{מִן} + \text{מִן}$ , § 48. 1, 2.

181.  $\text{וְהִשְׁקָה}$ —*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf.  $\text{הִמְטִיר}$ :

a. Another Hif'il Perf., as indicated by  $\text{הִ}$ ; root  $\text{שָׁקַה}$ .

b. The  $\text{הִ}$  here is Wāw Conv., and gives to the verb the force possessed by  $\text{יַעֲלֶה}$ , which preceded it, § 70. 1. b, 2. b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---



---

$\text{עִשׂוֹת}$	$\text{הִמְטִיר}$	$\text{יִקְרָא}$	$\text{רוּחַ}$
$\text{לְעֵבֶד}$	$\text{הִשְׁקָה}$	$\text{יִשְׁבֹּת}$	$\text{רָקִיעַ}$
$\text{יַעֲלֶה}$	$\text{יִבְדֹּל}$	$\text{יִצְמַח}$	$\text{מִזְרִיעַ}$
$\text{יִצְמַח}$	$\text{תִּרְשָׁא}$	$\text{יַעֲלֶה}$	$\text{שִׁיחַ}$

---

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A laryngeal will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple  $\text{š}^*wā$ ; and (2) *before* it the vowel  $\bar{\text{—}}$  rather than  $\bar{\text{—}}$  or  $\bar{\text{—}}$ .

93. The Hif'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel  $\bar{\text{—}}$  except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to  $\bar{\text{—}}$  (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Kāl Imperfect was originally  $\bar{\text{—}}$ , but this has been retained only before laryngeals, being elsewhere attenuated to  $\bar{\text{—}}$ .

95. The Kāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either  $\bar{o}$ , or  $\bar{a}$ . In the cases cited above, note how  $\bar{\text{—}}$  before  $\text{ק}$  and in pause has been rounded to  $\bar{\text{—}}$ , while before  $\text{ה}$  it has become  $\bar{e}$ .



96. Pāḡāḡ-furtive creeps in under the final laryngeals ה, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except ׀.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. § 58. 3. a, b, c.                        | Origin and use of the Pī'el stem.  |
| 2. § 58. 4. a, b, c.                        | Origin and use of the Pū'al stem.  |
| 3. § 58. 7 a, b, c.                         | Origin and use of the Hīḡpā'el st. |
| 4. § 62. 1. b, 2. a, b, (& pp.<br>194, 195) | Inflection of these stems in Perf. |
| 5. § 36. 3. a, b.                           | Attenuation of = to ׀              |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pī), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דָּבַר in Pī'el), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'al), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified herself* (קִדְּשׁ in Hīḡpā'el), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Yahweh God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשׁ אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2)

הַמִּשָּׁל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם (3); נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת  
בָּרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם (4); בִּרְגֶת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ  
לְעֹבֵד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nif'al. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāṭāḥ-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of  $\text{—}$  to  $\text{—}$ . (9) Hif'il Perfect. (10) לֹא, אֵין and טָרָם. (11) Difference between עֹבֵד and מִשָּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קִטְלָה. (16) The form קִטְלָתָם. (17) Rounding of vowels. (18) The Personal pronoun.

## LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 7-9.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מֶן (180); (3) נִפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל־ (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

### 2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצְרַךְ—and-(he)-formed; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר:

a. The first ׀ is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.

c. The ם under י is ĕ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפַר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפַר, § 45. 4.

184. מִתְּחַת וַיִּפַּח—and-*he-breathed*; cf. יִצְמַח:

a. For יִנְפַח, the נ being assimilated; root נָפַח.

b. On = instead of = before ה see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—b'ăp-pāw—in *nostrils-his*:

a. אָף *nose*; אֶפְסִים *nostrils*; אֶפְיוֹ *his-nostrils*.

b. Learn that יוֹ, pronounced āw (the י having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אֲנָפ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—niš-măṭ—*breath-of*; cf. חַיַּת, דְּגַת:

a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. ה־ goes back to the orig. ת־; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—and-(he)-*planted*; cf. יָפַח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גַּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הֶגֶן *in pause*.

190. מִקְרָם—mīk-kē'-dēm—from-*east*; cf. עָרַב:

a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An a-class Segolate, primary form קָרַם, § 89. 1. a.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—and-*he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שָׁם *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצְרָ:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיִּצְמַח—and-(he)-*caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיִּבְרָל:

a. Cf. with Kāl יִצְמַח (173), which has ם under י instead of ם.

b. The  $\text{—}$  under the preformative is the indication of the Hif'il (except in Perf.).

c.  $\text{יִבְרַל}$  has  $\text{—}$  under 2d rad., but  $\text{יִצְמַח}$  has  $\text{—}$ ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root  $\text{צָמַח}$  *he-sprouted*.

195.  $\text{נִחְמַד}$ —*nēh-māḏ—desirable, or desired*:

a. The Šwā, though under a laryngeal, is silent.

b. The root is  $\text{חָמַד}$ , נ indicating a Nif'al.

c. On the vowel  $\text{—}$  see § 42. 2. c; on  $\text{—}$ , § 68. 2.

196.  $\text{לְמַרְאֵה} \dots \text{לְמַאֲכָל}$ —*for-sight...for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix  $\text{מִ}$ ; cf.  $\text{מִקְוָה}$ ,  $\text{מִקְוִים}$ ; § 96.

b. The roots are  $\text{רָאָה}$  *he-saw*,  $\text{אָכַל}$  *he-ate*.

197.  $\text{הַחַיִּים}$ —*hā(h)-ḥāy-yīm—the-lives*; cf.  $\text{הַחַיִּשׁ}$ :

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in  $\text{ח}$ , §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méθēğ on the second syllable before the tone.

198.  $\text{הַדַּעַת}$ —*the-knowing* — a verbal noun from  $\text{יָדַע}$  *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

b. A one-vowel noun originally; the final ā is a helping vowel.

199.  $\text{וָרַע}$ —*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf.  $\text{וְבָהוּ}$ :

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes  $\text{—}$ , § 49. 4.

b.  $\text{רָע}$ , instead of  $\text{רַע}$ , because in pause, § 38. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---



---

$\text{נֶפֶשׁ}$	$\text{אֶרֶץ}$	$\text{רֶשֶׁא}$	$\text{עֵשֶׁב}$	$\text{בָּקָר}$
$\text{קֶדֶם}$	$\text{עֶרֶב}$	$\text{שָׂרֵץ}$	$\text{עֶרֶן}$	$\text{חֶשֶׂךְ}$

---

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented  $\text{—}$  as their first vowel, are *always* a-class Segolates, the ē being a deflection of an original ā.

98. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented  $\text{—}$  as their

first vowel, are *always* i-class Seğolates, the ē coming from an original ī.

99. Nouns with two vowels and having an accented ֿ for their first vowel, are *always* u-class Seğolates, the ō coming from an original ū.

100. The final unaccented ֿ in all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2).

#### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 5a. b. c,      Origin and use of the Hif'il stem.
2. § 62. 2. c,      Inflection of this stem (cf. p. 184.)
3. § 89. 1,      Origin of Seğolates.
4. § 36. 2a. b. N. 1,      Changes of ā, ī, ū, due to the tone.

#### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

#### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hif. of בָּרַל), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils*; (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit*; (3) *This fruit was good for food*; (4) *The good fruit*; (5) *The evil fruit*; (6) *The good tree and the evil tree*; (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s)*.

3. To be translated into English: — (1) הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין  
הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הָגֶן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע



(3) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם בֶּן אֶשֶׁר (4); נָטַע אֶת־הָעֵץ בֵּן; (5) הִבְדִּילָהּ, נָטַע וְאֶשֶׁר־בּוֹ הַצְמִיחַ כָּל־עֵץ נֹחֵמֵד לְמִרְאָה, הִבְדִּילוּם, הִבְדִּילָנוּ, הִבְדִּילוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels  $\text{־}$  and  $\text{־}$  in the stem of the Kāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix  $\text{יִן}$ . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between  $\text{יִבְדִּיל}$  and  $\text{יִצְמַח}$ . (6)  $\text{מ}$  as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Seğolates. (8) I-class Seğolates. (9) U-class Seğolates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hif'il stem. (11) Effect of tone upon vowels. (12) The helping-vowel  $\text{ֶ}$ .

## LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 10-12.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֹאכֶתוֹ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

### 2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, אָדָם:

*a.* This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two primary short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have undergone change, § 90. 1. *a.*

201. יָצָא—*yô-šē'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

*a.* The active participle of Kāl, used, as often, for a present tense.



b. The first vowel is ô, not ò; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—from-Eden; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עֵינָב, § 89. 1. b:

a. Note the Zākēf-kāṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accent of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—to-cause-to-drink, i. e., to-water; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hif. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת.

c. Cf. also the Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. מִתַּחַת וּבֵין—and-from-there; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרֹד—it-will-be-divided, or it-divides-itself:

a. D. f. *in* and *under* פ־ indicate at once the Nif'al.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nif. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּן (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעָה—for-four; cf. רְבִיעִי fourth.

207. רִאשִׁים—rā(ʿ)šīm—heads: an irregular plural from ראשׁ.

a. א here is silent, as always after a vowel.

208. שֵׁם—šēm—name: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—the-(one)-surrounding; cf. יָצָא, רָמַשׁ:

a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחֲוִילָה—hā(h)-h<sup>a</sup>wī-lā(h)—the-Havilah:

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 69).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אָדָם, כָּנָף, § 90. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z<sup>a</sup>hāv—and-gold-of:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with š<sup>a</sup>wā is וּ, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd š<sup>a</sup>wā, under וּ, preceding a laryngeal, § 32. 3. c.

c. Mēṭēḡ with וּ before compound š<sup>a</sup>wā, § 18. 3.

d. וְזָהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the form is treated as if the

accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 107. (opening words); § 109. 3. *a*, *b*. The ground-form of the noun is **נְהָב**. In the absolute, both vowels are rounded to *ā*, because of tonal influence, one being under the tone and the other in an open syl. before the tone. In the construct, the final *ā* remains unchanged, being in a closed, unaccented syl. but the preceding *ā* is reduced to *š'wā*, being in an open unaccented syl.

*e*. Cf. **נְהָר** abs., but **נְהָר** const.; **כְּנָף** abs., but **כְּנָף** const.

**214. הַהוּא**—*hā(h)-hī'* (*not hā(h)-hīw'*)—the-that; cf. **הַהוּא**:

*a*. **הוּא** is archaic for **הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

*b*. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article.

*c*. **ה** being a laryngeal implies the doubling; hence *ā* of the article is only apparently in an open syl.

**215. הַבְּדֵלִיחַ**—*hāb-b'ḏō'-lāh*—the-bdellium.

**216. אֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם**—*'ē'-vën hāš-šō'-hām*—stone-of the-onyx:

*a*. Two Seğolates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.

*b*. Helping-vowel in first is **ו**, in second, after **ה**, **ו**, § 37. 2. *a*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---

<b>יָצָא</b>	<b>הֵאָחֵז</b>	<b>חָיָה</b> abs., but <b>חַיָּת</b> const.
<b>סָבַב</b>	<b>וָזַהַב</b>	<b>נִשְׁמָה</b> abs., but <b>נִשְׁמַת</b> const.

---

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Kāl active Participle is *ō*, not *ō*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méθěǵ written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound *š'wā*.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was **תָּ**; but this has been weakened to **תָּ**, except where something closely follow-

ing protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. § 72. Table,      | General view of the Verb-stems.             |
| 2. § 72. R's 1—7,    | Changes from original vowels.               |
| 3. § 58. 2. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Nifāl stem.           |
| 4. § 58. 6. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Höfāl stem.           |
| 5. § 62. 1. a, c.    | Inflection of the Nifāl and Höfāl perfects. |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—12.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (2) *He was killed, they were killed, she was killed*; (3) *Thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nif.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *We were kept, thou (f.) wast kept, she was kept*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Pishon*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Edēn will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call the river which surrounds (=the one surrounding) that land Pishon*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קֶטֶן אַחֵר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) יִצְרֵת אֶת-הָאָרֶץ עֶפְרַיִם; (4) שֵׁם הַנָּהָר הוּא עֵדֵן; (5) לֹא יִדְעֹתִי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (6) תִּשְׁכַּחֲתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׂבִיעִי; (7) סָבַב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זֶהָב; (8) שֵׁם הוּא עֵדֵן.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs שָׁמַר, פָּרַד, and מִשַּׁל in the perf. 3 m. sg. of the Nifāl; (2) the verbs שָׁמַר, מָלַךְ, and לָמַד in the perf. 1st p. plur. of the Hōfāl.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had original-ly two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Seğolates. (4) The vowels of the Kāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of הַשָּׁקוֹת with הַבְּרִיל and עֲשׂוֹת. (6) The word meaning *he-was-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נֶהָר, זֶהָב, etc. (8) The construct state of Seğolates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ־, and תַּ־. (10) Méθēğ. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems.

## LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 13-14.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מַעְרָן (202); (2) לְמַאכַל (196); (3) יִצְחָח (173); (4) יַעֲלָה (179); (5) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (171); (6) יִפְרֹד (205).

### 2. NOTES.

217. חֲדָקְלִי—hīd-dē'-kēl—*Tigris*. This name is written *I-dig-lat* in the Assyrian inscriptions.

218. הֶהָלֵךְ—hā(h)-hō-lēx—*the-(one)-going*; cf. הַסֵּבֵב:  
a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הָהוּא (214), § 45. 2.  
b. Kāl act. Part. (ō, not ō) of הָלַךְ *he-went*.

219. קִדְמָה—kīd-māθ—*eastward-of*; const. of קִדְמָה:  
a. The original תַּ־ is retained in the const state, § 106. 2. a. (3)

b. A fem. form related to קָרַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—is *Euphrates*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הוּא הַסּוֹבֵב	קָרַמַת	שֵׁם - הַנָּהָר
הוּא קְהוּלָּךְ	הַרְבִּיעִי	וְשֵׁם הַנָּהָר

104. Note in words cited above, Měθěǵ written (1) with a tonal vowel in a closed syl. before Maḳḳēf, (2) with Kāmēš before a vocal Š'wā, (3) with a primary short vowel (ă) before a laryngeal with doubling implied.

105. Note that the participle often serves as the equivalent of a relative clause.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

§ 63. Tabular View. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (active).

§ 63. R. 1. Various prefixes and affixes used.

§ 63. R. 2. Original Stem of the Kāl Imperfect.

§ 63. R. 3, 4. The terminations יָ, וְ and נָה.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II, 13-14.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN

הוּא הַסּוֹבֵב He [or it] (is) the (-one-) surrounding.

וְזָהָב הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא And the gold of THAT land.

וְהַנָּהָר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרַת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

**Principle 5.**—The personal pronoun besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and the predicate.



## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) will swarm, he will swarm, she will swarm, they (f.) will swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she will plant, they will plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I shall give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The river which surrounds (the) land-of Cush is Gihon*; (2) *The river which goes eastward-of Assyria is Euphrates*; (3) *(The) name-of the great river is Tigris*; (4) *She will rest in (the) land-of Havilah*; (5) *We shall give that land*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא קָדַמְתָּ; (2) הַנָּהָר הַהוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת-כָּל-אֶרֶץ כּוּשׁ; (3) יִשְׂרָאֵל הַמִּים שָׂרַץ נֶפֶשׁ; (4) שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; (5) יִפְרֹד הַנָּהָר הַגָּדוֹל וְהָיָה לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים; חָיָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 13-14 from the pointed text*.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 13-14, from the unpointed Hebrew text*.

6. To be written:—The verbs שָׁבַת and מָשַׁל in the Kāl Imperfect tense throughout.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Inflection of the Kāl Imperfect (active). (2) Prefixes of the Imperfect. (3) Affixes of the Imperfect as compared with those of the Perfect. (4) The difference in the stem-vowels of יָשַׁב, יִקְרָא, and יָטַע.



## LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 15-16.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לְאָמֹר (115); (3) מִקְדָּם (190); (4) הִדְעַת (198); (5) וָרַע (199).

## 2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּפַּח—*and-(he)-took*; cf. וַיִּטֵּעַ.

a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.

b. The laryngeal ה has = (ä) before it, rather than ö, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיַּנְחֵהוּ—*wäy-yān-ni-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

a. The ה is Wāw Conver.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נָח *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg.* Hif'il.

223. וְלִשְׁמֶרָהּ וְלַעֲבָדָהּ—*l'öw-dāh ul'söm-rāh*:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ו before ה becomes ו, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppik, § 16. 1.

d. The ׀ under ע and ש, if it were ä, would have Měθöğ, § 18. 2.

e. הֶ is a contraction of הָ; cf. וְ for וְהוּ, § 108. 1. R. 1.

f. These forms are Kāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַּל), and without suffixes would read עֲבָד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, a different form is used.

g. The syllables öv- and sôm being unaccented and having short vowels must be closed. š\*wâ is therefore silent. The absence of d. l. from ה is a survival from a period when there was a short vowel under ב (cf. §§ 10. 2. d; 28. 4.). This survival was aided by the fact that the spirant letter ב greatly facilitated the spirant articulation of the following

224. וַיִּצְוֵה—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּכַּל from כָּלָה:

a. Long form וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צָוָה *he-commanded*.

b. D. f. omitted (1) from ׳ and (2) from ך, § 14. 1, 2.

c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., ׀ under 1st rad.

d. צָוָה, in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-xōl—to-eat, or eating:

a. Kāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.

b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אֲכַל (cf. מִשָּׁל = 'xōl, the o being *changeable*, § 67. 1. b, 2.

c. Cf. מִשָּׁל (ō) and מִשָּׁל (ō); יִשְׁמַר (ō) and יִשְׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tō'-xēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.

b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיִּבְדֵּל	יָקוּוּ	אָכַל
וַיִּשְׁע	וַיִּצֹ	וַיִּצְמַח	יָפַרְד	יִשְׁמְרָה
וַיִּפַּח	וַיִּבְרָךְ	תִּדְּשָׂא	תִּרְאָה	עֲבָדָה

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

106. Verbs whose third radical is a laryngeal must have ׀ for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

107. The Pī'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the ׀ (or, if the second radical is a laryngeal, the ׀) which is under the first radical.

108. The Hif'il Impf. may be distinguished by the ׀ which is under the personal preformative.

109. The Nif'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the ׀ under the first radical.

110. The o of the Inf. abs. is ō *unchangeable*; but the o of the Inf. const. is tonal ō, and varies with the position of the accent.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 2. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Pi'el Impf. (cf. p. 185)
2. § 65. 3. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hiṯpā'el Impf. (cf. p. 184)
3. § 65. 5. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hif'il Impf. (cf. p. 184)

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—16.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will keep, they will keep, we shall keep, thou (f.) shalt keep.* (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify;* (3) *She will sanctify herself, you will sanctify yourselves;* (4) *He will cause to divide,<sup>1</sup> they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide;* (5) *I shall rule, they (f.) will cause to rule.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given;* (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil;* (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) שָׁמַר  
תִּשְׁמָר; (3) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) יִקְדָּשׁ אֱלֹהִים  
וַיַּצֵּו אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאִישׁ לֵאמֹר; (5) לֵאמֹר אֶת-הָאָרֶץ  
תֹּאכֵל פֶּרִי.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

<sup>1</sup> Use the root כָּרַל in Hif'il.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs מִשַׁל, מָלַךְ and לָמַד through-out the Imperfect of the Pī'el, Hiṭpā'el and Hif'il stems.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the o of the Inf. abs. and the o of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*. (5) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Tonal vowels. (7) Měṭṭēḡ, Mäppik, Rāfē and Mākḡēf.

## LESSON XXV.—GENESIS II 17-18.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּקַּח (221); (2) וַיִּכַּל (158); (3) יַפְרֹד (205); (4) וַיִּקְדָּשׁ (162); (5) תוֹצֵא (123).

### 2. NOTES.

227. וּמִעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ע, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.  
a. A new disjunctive accent, called r'vī(ā)'; § 24. 5. b.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכֵל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

a. מן takes a special form before suffixes, viz. מִמֶּנּוּ; with הוּ, מִמֶּנְהוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and represented by D. f. in נ, § 51. 5. b, and ׀ is deflected to ׀.

b. D. l. in כ and in כ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכָלָה—'xōl-xā—*thy-eating*:

a. The Inf. const. is אֲכָל, but before ה, אֲכָל (ō), § 71. 3. a. (1).

b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ה, קָטַל, (3) form before ה (see Note 223 f), קָטַל (ō).

231. מוֹת הַמּוֹת—môṭ tā-môṭ—*dying thou shalt die*:

a. The Kāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיָה—h·yôṭ—*being-of*; cf. עָשָׂה *making-of*:

a. Kāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the laryngeal ה appears a compound š·wā.

233. לְבָדּוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: לְ, prep.; בָּד, noun; ךְ, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה לּוֹ—'ē·'śē(h)l+lô—*I will make+for-him*:

a. א indicates the *first pers. sg.*; root is עָשָׂה *he made*.

b. The D. f. in לְ is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֲזָר—'ē-zēr—(a) *help or helper*; cf. עֲזָר אֶבְנֵי Ebenezer:

a. Like עֲשֶׂה and עֲרַן an *i-class Seğolate*, § 89. 1. b.

236. כְּנִגְדּוֹ—*as-over-against-him*: כְּ, נִגַּד.

### 3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 1. a, b. The stem and inflection of the Nif'al Impf.

2. § 65. 4. The stems and inflections of the Pū'al and Hōf'al Impf.

### 4. WORD-LESSON.

1. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II 17-18.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,<sup>1</sup> they will be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided, we shall be divided*; (2) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified, she will be sanctified*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be divided,<sup>2</sup> we shall be divided, ye shall be divided*; (4)

<sup>1</sup> Use פָּרַד in the Nif'al. <sup>2</sup> Use קָרַל in Hof'al.

*I shall be ruled, thou (m.) shalt be ruled, we shall be ruled; (5) Thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, we shall rule ourselves, he will rule himself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In that day thou shalt die;* (2) *In the day of thy eating from the tree of fruit thou shalt surely die;* (3) *And the man was not alone in the midst of the garden;* (4) *And there was a helper over-against-him.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מוֹת תָּמוּת; (2) הִתְקַדַּשׁ וַיִּקַּח מִמֶּנּוּ; (3) בַּיּוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי וַיֵּשׁ אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם עֵצֶר; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיִית הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ; (5) פְּרִי לְמִינֵהוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs מָשַׁל and קָדַשׁ throughout the Imperfect of the Pi'el, Hif'pā'el and Hif'il stems.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The characteristics distinguishing the various Imperfects.
- (2) The stems of the various Imperfects.
- (3) The inflection of the various Imperfects.
- (4) The use of the Infinitive Absolute.
- (5) The use of the Infinitive Construct.

## LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS II. 19-20.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הָאָדָמָה (129); (2) חַיָּת (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) כְּנָגְדּוֹ עֵצֶר (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).



## 2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְרָל:

a. Clearly a Hif'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא to-come-in.

b. Instead of =, the preformative י has = in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir'ôô—to-see; cf. לִמְשֹׁל:

a. רְאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה he-saw.

b. ל, before a letter with š'wâ, takes =, § 47. 2.

240. לֹא-יִקְרָא-לוֹ—mā(h)y+yīk-râ'+lô—what+he-will-call+to-it:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = to-him, just as בּוֹ = in-him.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹ.... יְשָׁמוּ—his-name....names:

a. Before the suffix י the = of יָשָׁם becomes =; but

b. The = is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R'vî(ă') (◌) over יְשָׁמוּ, §24. 5. b; (cf. 227, and 229).

243. מָצָא—he-found; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא:

a. =, instead of = as in יִשְׁבֵּת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*; cf. French *on dit* = *it is said*, and German *man sagt*.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן-הָאָדָמָה	הָאָדָם	הַשָּׁמַיִם (v. 20)	וַיֵּתֵן
מִתַּחַת	לֹא-מָצָא	וּלְאָדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׁרָה	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suf-

fering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a laryngeal, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding  $\text{—}$  becomes  $\text{—}$ .

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méḡēḡ, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are  $\text{—}$  Zākēf ḡātōn,  $\text{—}$  Zākēf ḡādōl,  $\text{—}$  R'vī (ā)', § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is  $\text{ך}$  assimilate the  $\text{ך}$  whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pī'ēl forms.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 66. 1. a—c,                      The stem of Imperatives.
2. § 66. 2. a, b, and N. 1,      The inflection of Imperatives.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-20.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Go'd, the go'd, to the gold, in the gold, and in the gold;* (5) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִה־שָׁמַי; (2) מִה־שָׁמַי;  
(3) לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה מִה־יִּקְרָא הָאָדָם; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרָתִי;  
בְּבִהֵמָה וּבְחַיֵּי הָאָרֶץ וּבְדִגְתַּי הַיָּם; (7) יִצְרָתָ אֶתָּה; אֹתוֹ  
וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֹזֵר בְּנִגְדּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs **שָׁמַר**, **מָשַׁל** and **פָּקַד** in the *Imv.* of all the stems.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with **א** as their third radical. (3) Verbs with **נ** as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מִן**. (6) The accents *Zāḳēf ḳāṭon*, *Zāḳēf gādōl*, and *R'vī(ā)*. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives.

## LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS II. 21, 22.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָרֶם** (131); (2) **וְהָב** (212); (3) **מִ** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיוּ** (80); (5) **אַחֲרָי** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

### 2. NOTES.

**244.** **וַיִּפֹּל**—*wāy-yāp-pēl*—*and (he)-caused-to-fall*:

- a. This form is for **וַיִּנְפֹּל**, which is, like **וַיִּכְדֹּל**, in *Hif'il*.
- b. Root **נִפַּל**, of which **נ** is assimilated and represented by *D. f.*
- c. **נָפַל**, **נָפַח**, **נָטַע**, **נָתַן** all have **נ** for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was **פָּעַל**, the first radical of which is **פ**; hence, technically, these verbs are called **פִּנְי**, i. e., *Pē Nûn*, § 77. 1.

**245.** **תִּרְדָּמָה**—(a)-*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 98. and R.

**246.** **וַיִּישָׁן**—*wāy-yī-šān*—*and-he-slept*; cf. **וַיִּצָּר**:

- a. The **י** is pausal for **יְ**, § 38. 2.
- b. The radical **י** becomes silent after the preceding **יְ**.

247. אַחַת—'ă(h)-hăṯ—one: fem. of אָחַד (37).

a. A d. f. is implied in ח, hence ă is really in a closed syllable.

248. מִצְלֵתָיו—mīṣ-ṣāl-'ô-ṯāw—from-ribs-his:

a. The מִן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. צִלְעַת is plur. const. of צִלְע (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. יֵן is the same as in אָפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wāy-yīs-gōr—and-he-closed; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת.

a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, הִסְגִּיר.

b. Imperfects: יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגַּר, יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגִּיר.

c. The o is ô, not ô; as it always is in Kāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—flesh; cf. זָהָב, יָכֵף, אָדָם, § 90. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tāḥ-tē'n-nā(h)—instead-of-her:

a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, נֶּ; the fem. suf., הָ.

b. הָ is assim. backwards, so that תַּחְתָּנָה becomes תַּחְתָּנֶּ; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. 1. N. 1.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wāy-yī'-vën—and-(he)-built; cf. יָרַב:

a. Long form יִבְנֶה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב and יִרְבֶּה (root רָבָה).

b. The ending הֶ is always lacking in verbal forms with Wāw

Conversive; so וַיְהִי, not וַיְהִיָּה, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעַשֶׂה.

c. יִבֵּן is difficult to pronounce, so ם is inserted under ב, § 82. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה build, come בֶּן son, בַּת daughter.

253. הַצִּלְע—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צִלְעַת (248).

254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Kāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'īś-šā(h)—for-woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיְבִיאָה—wāy-vī-'ē'-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:

a. Root בָּוָא; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from וָ.

b. The הָ is 3 f. sg. suffix her.

c. The ם is f, though written defectively.

- d. In יבֿא  $\ddot{a}$  has become  $\hat{a}$  before the tone; but in יבֿאֶה, this original  $\ddot{a}$  has become  $\bar{a}$ , because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.
- e. The connecting element before the suffix is  $\ddot{e}$ , a short vowel in an open syl., but under the tone; § 28. 5. Cf. similar forms in 252, 172, 176 and הִשִּׁיאֲנִי (330) and אִשְׁתֶּנָּה (351).

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֶּה for יִרְבֵּ	מֵאֵרֶת but מֵאֹר	עֵרֵב
יִבְנֶה for יִבְנֵ	בִּשְׂרִי but בִּשֶׁר	זֵרַע
יַעֲשֶׂה for יַעֲשֵׂ	יִבֵּא but יִבְאֶה	תַּחַת

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הֿ with which a.l Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, is lacking with Wāw Conversive.

114. Two consonants with Šwā seldom stand at the end of a word; a helping vowel (= or  $\bar{a}$ ) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A primary short vowel in an open syl. is dependent upon the position of the tone for its form; when pretonic, it modifies its quality (e. g.  $\ddot{a}$  becomes  $\hat{a}$ ,  $\ddot{i}$  becomes  $\bar{e}$ , and  $\ddot{u}$  becomes  $\bar{o}$ ), but when the tone moves away, it is reduced to Šwā.

116. Some Seğolates have two S'ğóls; others, those with a laryngeal for the third radical, have one S'ğól and one Pāḥāḥ; still others, those with a laryngeal for the second radical, have two Pāḥāḥs.



5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא שָׁמַר אֶתָנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא שָׁמְרָה אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתָה שָׁמַרְתָּ אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) has kept him,</i>
אתָה שָׁמַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) has kept her.</i>
אֲנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הֵם שָׁמְרוּ אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הֵן שָׁמְרוּ אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אֲתֶם שָׁמַרְתֶּם אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אֲתֶן שָׁמַרְתֶּן אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנִיחֵנוּ שָׁמַרְנוּ אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 67. 1. *a, b*, The Infinitive Absolute.
2. § 67. 2. *a, b*, The Infinitive Construct.
3. § 30. 6. *a*, The  $\delta$  that comes by rounding from  $\text{א}$ .
4. § 30. 7. *c, d*, The  $\delta$  that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *to rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself*; (2) *to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause a division* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew: (1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close the flesh*; (3) *God caused*



a deep sleep to fall upon the man; (4) Rib from his ribs and flesh from the man; (5) The waters shall be called seas.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **אָדָם אֶחָד**; (2) **הַיּוֹם**; **הָאָחֵר**; (3) **לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֵפֶר**; (4) **לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַבָּיִם**; (5) **הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה**; (6) **לָאוּר יִקְרָא יוֹם**; (7) **הַנֶּהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרָן**; (8) **הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verb **פָּקַד** in the Infinitive Absol. and Infinitive Construct of all stems; (2) the verb **מִשַּׁל** in the Imperative 2 m. pl. of all stems.

#### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of **הַ**. (2) Insertion of **־** and **־**. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Reduction. (11) The vowels of Seğolates.

### LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS II. 23.

#### 1. NOTE—REVIEW.

(1) **וַיִּפֹּל** (244); (2) **וַיִּבְרָא** (256); (3) **וַיֵּצֵא** (224); (4) **וַיַּפֵּחַ** (184); (5) **לְמֵאוֹרֹת** (85).

<sup>1</sup> See § 45. 4.

## 2. NOTES.

257. זֹאת—zô(')ô—*this* (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c  
 a. א is silent here after the vowel ô.
258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă'-ăm—*the-stroke, = now*:  
 a. An *a*-class Seğolate, original ä retained, § 89. 2. a.  
 b. = used as a helping-vowel instead of ם, § 42. 2. a.  
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke* or *time*, meaning *now*.
259. מֵעֲצָמִי—mē-'să-măy—from-bones-my:  
 a. מ for מן; cf. מַעַל and מַאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.  
 b. מֵעֲצָמִי is the form taken by עֲצָמִים in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; §§ 108. 3. a. (1); 109. 4. c.
260. מִבְּשָׁרִי—*from-flesh-my*; cf. מֵאֲרֵץ. גְּרִילִים:  
 a. Not בְּשָׁרִי, but בִּשְׁרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.  
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.
261. יִקְרָא—yik-kā-rē—he (i. e., it)-shall-be-called:  
 a. Nif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.  
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ף under the first radical.
262. לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת—lūk-ḥă(h)z+zô(')ô—*was-taken+this*:  
 a. ף indicates Pū'āl; comp'd š'wâ under ק, though not a laryngeal.  
 b. ה־ף indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg., cf. הִיָּתָה.  
 c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méθég before comp'd š'wâ.  
 d. D. f. omitted from ק and the line Râfê placed over ק to call attention to the absence of d. f. §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.  
 e. Compound š'wâ of the ū-class to agree with the preceding ū.

## 3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 63. 1. a, c,       | The Kāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 63. 2, 3,          | The Nif'āl and remaining Participles    |
| 3. § 61. 1—3,           | Inflection of Kāl Perfect Statives.     |
| 4. § 64. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Kāl Imperfect Statives.   |

## 4. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 23.

## 4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'ēl), *sanctified* (Pū'āl), *keeping*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This woman was taken from this man*; (2) *Thou (m.) art old, he is heavy, thou (f.) art small, he loves*; (3) *He will be heavy, she will be holy, we shall be old*; (4) *From my flesh, she will keep her, they will keep us*; (5) *We shall keep the garden in the midst of the rivers*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאִישׁ וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם מְכֹלִי; הַזֶּה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת לְלֶחְתָּהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִבֶּשֶׂר הָאָדָם; (2) הִבְהִמָּה עַל־הָאָרֶץ. (3) וַיִּקְדָּשׁ אֹתוֹ בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; (4) וַיִּכְבֹּד וַיִּקְדָּשׁ וַיִּקְרַן וַיִּקְרַשׁ וַיִּקְטֹן וַיִּנְבֹּר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 23 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 23 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs וַיִּקְרַן *old* and וַיִּקְטֹן *small* throughout Kāl Perfect; (2) The verbs וַיִּכְבֹּד *heavy* and וַיִּגְדֹּל *great* throughout the Kāl Imperfect.

## 5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Kāl Participles; (2) Other Participles; (3) Stative Verbs;
- (4) Kāl Perfect (stative); (5) Kāl Imperfect (stative).

## LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

## 1. NOTES.

263. עַל־כֵּן—upon+so, = therefore; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of כֵּין.

264. יַעֲזֹב—yă'-zōv+—he-will-forsake+:

- a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Măḵḵēf ō instead of ō; root עֹזֵב.  
 b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יַעֲזֹב (cf. יִקְטֹל), because the laryngeal prefers  
 (1) = to ־, and (2) = to ־, §§ 42. 2. a. 3. b.  
 c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the laryngeal verb עֹזֵב; synopsis in Kāl,

עֹזֵב, יַעֲזֹב, עֹזֵב, עֹזֵב, עֹזֵב, עֹזֵב, עֹזֵב.

265. אָבִיו—'ā-viŵ—father-his:

- a. אָב father; י appears in its construct form and before suffixes.  
 b. י is all that is left of הָן his or him; cf. י in אָפִיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—'im-mô—mother-his:

- a. אִמּוֹ mother; ך, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.  
 b. In אִמּוֹ d. f. is lacking from ם, because it is final, and under the tone an original ī becomes ē; but in אִמּוֹ d. f. is present and original ī is retained in an unaccented syllable before a doubled consonant.

267. וְדָבַק—and-shall-cleave; cf. וְהָיוּ:

- a. Synopsis in Kāl, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק.  
 b. ך with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ך with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—b'îš-tô—in-wife-his:

- a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וְהָיוּ—wăy-yîh-yû—and-they-were; cf. וְהָיוּ:

- a. Š'wā under ה is silent.  
 b. Méθēğ with ־, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.  
 c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Conversive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) two-of-them, = they-two; cf. שְׁנֵי:

- a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם two.

b. הֶם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—'rūm-mīm—*naked*:

a. The Šwā under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ū), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yīṭ-bô-šā'-šū—*they-will-be-ashamed*:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hīṭpā'ēl.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוּשׁ.

c. The ף in pause for ף.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעִזְב־	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת	אֵם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִיִּם
יַעֲלֶה	וְהָיוּ	אֶת־	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

### 2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ף which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāṭāḥ; this original Pāṭāḥ is retained before laryngeals.

118. Wāw Conversive with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is ׁ.

119. An original ī is deflected in a closed unaccented syl. to ם.

120. An original ī is retained unchanged in an unaccented sharpened syllable.

121. The plur. ending ם becomes in the construct ׁ.

122. The dual ending ם also becomes in the construct ׁ.

### 3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אָתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבִי	אַתְּ	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אֶכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֲתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֲתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנִיחֶנּוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 72. General View of the Strong Verb.

2. § 72. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.

**Note 1.**—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

**Note 2.**—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

**Note 3.**—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַּׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.



## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nif.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he will be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pi'el and Hif'il), it will be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי*; (2) *לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם*; (3) *לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ*; (4) *לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ*; (5) *אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עֲשֵׂת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם*; (6) *טוֹבִים*.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the pointed text*.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the unpointed text*.

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַל in Nī. and Hī.*; (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in Pī and Pū.*; (3) *of בָּשַׁל in Kāl, Pī., Pū. and Hī.*; (4) *of זָכַר in Kāl, Nī. and Hī.*; (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems*; (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ā in Kāl Impf. and Imv.) in Kāl, Nī., Pī., Pū., Hī., Hīṭp.*

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ā to ī in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ā before laryngeals in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Changes of the vowel ī. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

## LESSON XXX.—REVIEW.

## 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with יִשְׁקֶה he will compare הִשְׁקִיָּה *he-caused-to-drink*, לְשָׁקוֹת *to-cause-to-drink*.]

## 1. VERBS.

קָדַשׁ <sup>3</sup>	עָזַב <sup>24</sup>	נָפַח <sup>7</sup>	מוֹת <sup>17</sup>	חָמַד <sup>9</sup>	אָכַל <sup>16</sup>
שׁוּם <sup>8</sup>	עָלָה <sup>6</sup>	נָפַל <sup>21</sup>	מָטַר <sup>5</sup>	יָדַע <sup>9</sup>	בּוֹא <sup>19</sup>
שָׁבַת <sup>2</sup>	פָּרַד <sup>10</sup>	סָבַב <sup>11</sup>	מָצָא <sup>20</sup>	יָצַר <sup>7</sup>	בּוֹשׁ <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַר <sup>15</sup>	צָוָה <sup>16</sup>	סָגַר <sup>21</sup>	נוֹחַ <sup>15</sup>	יָשַׁן <sup>21</sup>	בָּנָה <sup>22</sup>
שָׁקָה <sup>6</sup>	צָמַח <sup>5</sup>	עָבַר <sup>5</sup>	נָטַע <sup>8</sup>	יָכַלָּה <sup>1</sup>	דָּבַק <sup>24</sup>
				לָחַץ <sup>15</sup>	הִלָּךְ <sup>14</sup>

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שִׁיחַ <sup>5</sup>	צָבָא <sup>1</sup>	נִגְנַן <sup>18</sup>	חַיִּים <sup>7</sup>	אִשָּׁה <sup>22</sup>	אֵב <sup>24</sup>
שְׁבִיעִי <sup>2</sup>	צָלַע <sup>21</sup>	נָהַר <sup>10</sup>	טָרַם <sup>5</sup>	בָּרַב <sup>18</sup>	אֵבֶן <sup>12</sup>
שֶׁהֶם <sup>12</sup>	קָדַם <sup>8</sup>	נִשְׁמָה <sup>7</sup>	יְהוָה <sup>4</sup>	בְּדִלַח <sup>12</sup>	אֵד <sup>6</sup>
שֵׁם <sup>8</sup>	קִדְמָה <sup>14</sup>	עֶזֶר <sup>18</sup>	לֹא <sup>5</sup>	בָּשָׂר <sup>21</sup>	אֵין <sup>5</sup>
שֵׁם <sup>11</sup>	רֹאשׁ <sup>10</sup>	עָפַר <sup>7</sup>	מֵאֵכָל <sup>9</sup>	גֵּן <sup>8</sup>	אִישׁ <sup>23</sup>
תּוֹלָדָה <sup>4</sup>	רַע <sup>9</sup>	עֶצֶם <sup>23</sup>	מָה <sup>19</sup>	הוּא <sup>11</sup>	אֵם <sup>24</sup>
תִּרְדָּמָה <sup>21</sup>	שָׁרָה <sup>5</sup>	עָרוֹם <sup>25</sup>	מְלָאכָה <sup>2</sup>	זֶה <sup>4</sup>	אָף <sup>7</sup>
			מְרָאָה <sup>9</sup>	יְהִיב <sup>11</sup>	אִרְבַּעָה <sup>10</sup>
			פָּעַם <sup>23</sup>		

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

### 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Long *ô* = *â*, § 30. 6.
2. Long *ô* = *aw*, § 30. 7.
3. Changes of *ä*, *i*, *û*, § 31. 2. 3.
4. Reduction, § 36. 2. *a*, *b*, and *N*. 1—4.
5. Attenuation, § 36. 3. *a*, *b*, *c*.
6. Simple verb-stem (Kāl), § 58. 1.
7. Formation and force of the Pi'el stem, § 58. 3. *a*, *b*, *c*.
8. Formation and force of the Pū'āl stem, § 58. 4. *a*, *b*, *c*.
9. Formation and force of the Hiṭpā'el stem, § 58. 7. *a*, *b*, *c*.
10. Formation and force of Hif. and Höf. stems, § 58. 5. *a*, *b*, *c*, 6. *a*, *b*, *c*.
11. Formation and force of the Nif'al stem, § 58. 2. *a*, *b*, *c*.
12. General view of the verb-stems, § 59. R's 1—4.
13. Inflection of Kāl Perf. (active), § 60. R's 1—3.
14. Inflection of Kāl Perf. (stative), § 61. 1—3.
15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 62. 1, 2.
16. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (active) § 63. R's 1—4.
17. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (stative), § 64. 1—3.
18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 65. 1—5.
19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 66. 1, 2.
20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 67. 1, 2.
21. The various Participles, § 68. 1—3.
22. General view of the strong verb, § 72. R's 1—7.
23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1—6.
24. Segolate nouns, § 89. 1.

## 4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., נִקְטְלָתָן = נִקְטְלָתָן, נִקְטְלָתָן, נִקְטְלָתָן.]

- (1) נִקְטְלָתָן<sup>3</sup>, (2) תִּקְטְלִי<sup>5</sup>, (3) תִּקְטְלָנָה<sup>2</sup>, (4) נִקְטְלָתָם, (5) התִּקְטְלָנָה, (6) התִּקְטְלוּ, (7) יִקְטִיל, (8) התִּקְטְלוּ, (9) התִּקְטְלָה, (10) אִקְטִיל, (11) תִּקְטֹל, (12) תִּקְטְלוּ, (13) תִּקְטְלוּ, (14) תִּקְטְלוּ, (15) תִּקְטְלוּ, (16) תִּקְטְלוּ, (17) תִּקְטְלוּ, (18) תִּקְטְלוּ, (19) תִּקְטְלוּ, (20) תִּקְטְלוּ, (21) תִּקְטְלוּ, (22) תִּקְטְלוּ, (23) תִּקְטְלוּ, (24) תִּקְטְלוּ, (25) תִּקְטְלוּ, (26) תִּקְטְלוּ, (27) תִּקְטְלוּ, (28) תִּקְטְלוּ, (29) תִּקְטְלוּ, (30) תִּקְטְלוּ, (31) תִּקְטְלוּ, (32) תִּקְטְלוּ, (33) תִּקְטְלוּ, (34) תִּקְטְלוּ, (35) תִּקְטְלוּ, (36) תִּקְטְלוּ, (37) תִּקְטְלוּ, (38) תִּקְטְלוּ, (39) תִּקְטְלוּ, (40) תִּקְטְלוּ, (41) תִּקְטְלוּ, (42) תִּקְטְלוּ, (43) תִּקְטְלוּ, (44) תִּקְטְלוּ, (45) תִּקְטְלוּ, (46) תִּקְטְלוּ, (47) תִּקְטְלוּ, (48) תִּקְטְלוּ, (49) תִּקְטְלוּ, (50) תִּקְטְלוּ, (51) תִּקְטְלוּ, (52) תִּקְטְלוּ, (53) תִּקְטְלוּ, (54) תִּקְטְלוּ, (55) תִּקְטְלוּ, (56) תִּקְטְלוּ, (57) תִּקְטְלוּ, (58) תִּקְטְלוּ, (59) תִּקְטְלוּ, (60) תִּקְטְלוּ, (61) תִּקְטְלוּ, (62) תִּקְטְלוּ, (63) תִּקְטְלוּ, (64) תִּקְטְלוּ, (65) תִּקְטְלוּ, (66) תִּקְטְלוּ, (67) תִּקְטְלוּ, (68) תִּקְטְלוּ.

## LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 1-2.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מֶ. (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיִּית (128); (4) הַשָּׂרָה (171); (5) מִמֶּנּוּ (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הָגֵן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

## 2. NOTES.

273. וְהִנָּחֵשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 90. 1. a.

274. הָיָה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' laryng. and ה' verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.

275. עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 91. 1. c.

276. עָשָׂה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' laryng. and ה' verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.

277. אַף—'āf—*also, even*: an adverb.

278. אָמַר—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, § 77. 2.

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—θō'-x'īū—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאכְלוּ:

a. ת = *you*, and with the affix י (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאכְלוּ, loses its force, and preform. has ō, § 79. 1.

c. The ׀ under כ is for ׀ or ׀, §§ 79. 2; 63. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wāt-tō''-mēr—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Conversive with Impf. see § 70. 2. a.

b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 70. 3. a. (3).

c. On the vowel after ת (ō), and the vowel under מ (ē), § 79. 1, 2.

d. Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכְלוּ—nō'-x'ēl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאכְלוּ:

a. נ, as in נֹאכְלוּ (130), is connected with אֲנַחְנוּ.

b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ō, § 79. 1, 2.

c. Kāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the פ"א verb אָכַל; meaning, *we may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֹל, § 63. 10.



## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תֹּאמְרוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ־חַיִּים	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ־חַיִּים	וַיְבַדֵּל

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs פִּ"א, the א, in Kāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate = of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is rounded in the open syllable to ו,.

125. The prefix ת with the affix ך indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méðëğ is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Măkķēf, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                            |                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 70. 1. a. b,          | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Conv. |
| 2. § 70. 2. a. b,          | The form of the Conjunction.          |
| 3. § 70. 3. a. b,          | The verbal form employed.             |
| 1, 2,                      |                                       |
| 4. § 70. 3. R. and Note.   | Special cases.                        |
| 5. § 73. 1—3. R. and Note. | Laryngeal Verbs.                      |
| 6. § 84. 1, 2,             | Bi-literal Verbs.                     |



## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—2.

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהִנָּחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה — *And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than (Heb., great from) the moon;* (2) *The man is better than the woman;* (3) *The woman is better than the man;* (4) *We may eat of all good fruit;* (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden;* (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries;* (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day;* (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it;* (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) שָׁבַת עֵשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (2) שָׁבַת תִּשְׁבֹּת; (3) הִלַּכְתִּי וַאֲשַׁבֵּת; (4) יַעֲלֶה וְאָמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּת הַנָּהָר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעַה; (6) וַאֲמַרְתָּ וּמָלְאוּ; (7) רֵאשִׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1—2.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 1, 2. from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:<sup>1</sup>—The forms שָׂרָצוּ (1:21),<sup>2</sup> יִסְגְּרוּ (2:21), יִתְּנוּ (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְדֹּל (1:4), יִקְדֹּשׁ (2:3).

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive with the Impf. (2) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (3) First radical of verbs פֿ"ן. (4) Hif'il Impf. with Wāw Conversive. (5) The ה־ of ה־לִּי Impf's with Wāw Conversive. (6) Change of accent with Wāw Conversive. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) The use of Méθēg before Mäkkēf.

## LESSON XXXII. GENESIS III. 3-5.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מוֹת (231); (2) הַמָּתוֹן (231); (3) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (4) וְרַע (199); (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

### 2. NOTES.

282. תִּגְעוּ—θīg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּנְגְּעוּ :

a. ת, with י, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. נ, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 78. 2. a.

c. A new disjunctive accent called Tifhā; §§ 22. 10; 24. 6.

d. Kāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פֿ"ן and לִי laryng. verb נִגַּע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

<sup>1</sup>The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

<sup>2</sup>These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

283. תָּנֻעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in בּ and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תָּמֻתוּן—t'mû-θûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תָּנֻעוּ :

a. ת, with ן (ן) archaic § 63. R. 3). indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. The root is מוּת *die*; ף is defective for ן, § 6. 4. N. 2.

285. יָדַע—yô-dē(ă)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. זָרַע :

a. Kāl act. part. sg. masc. of the י"פ and ל laryngeal verb יָדַע, *know* meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

b. The ף under ע is Pāṭāḥ-furtive, §§ 76. 1. c. (3).

286. אֲכַלְכֶּם—'aḫl-xēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַל :

a. The ף under כ is ǝ deflected from original ū, § 71. 3. a. (1)

b. Kāl Inf. const., with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וְנִפְקְחוּ—*and-will-be-opened*:

a. The ך is Wāw Conversive with the Perfect, § 70. 2. b.

b. The ן is the characteristic of the Nif'al, § 59. 2.

c. Nif'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל laryng. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ē-nē-xēm—*your eyes*:

a. Eye עֵין [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 107. 6.

b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. a.

289. וְהָיִיתֶם—wîh-yî-θēm—*and-ye-shall-be*:

a. ן, so written before a consonant with Š'wâ, is Wāw Conversive.

b. תֶּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ף under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kē'lô-ḥîm—*like-God*:

a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and Š'wâ disappears with it. The vowel under כ then becomes ף in compensation for the quiescent א. § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעֵי—yô-dē'e—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285):

a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending יָ.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---



---

יָתֵן	יֹאכֵל	לֵאמֹר	נִפְקָחוּ	יְהִי	עֵינַיִם
תִּתֵּן	תֹּאכַל	בְּאַלְהֵיִם	נִקְטָל	וְהִיָּתָם	עֵינֵיכֶם

---

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending  $\text{ָ}$  is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיּהֵב *be*, always takes simple (silent)  $\text{š'wā}$ , unless it is initial.

130. The Nif'al Perfect and Participle have the prefix נ, .

131. When a consonant is elided after a short vowel, that vowel is strengthened in compensation and becomes unchangeable.

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form, of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of י to ת ,

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 74. Tabular view, Inflection of עָטַל in Kāl, Nif'al and Hif'il stems.
2. § 74. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
3. § 74. 2. *a, b*, Preference of laryngeals for *a*-class vowels.
4. § 74. 3. *a—d*, Preference of laryngeals for comp'd  $\text{š'wā}$ .
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 74. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the Kāl, Nif'al and Hif'il stems, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In the study of פ' laryng. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד *stand*, (2) עָבַד *serve*, (3) חָזַק *be strong*.

#### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61-76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 3—5.

#### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—*For God (is) knowing=For God knows.*

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN will be opened your eyes.*

**Principle 7.**—The participle is often used for the present tense.

**Principle 8.**—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

#### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be served*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I shall be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve God*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לִקְחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי (2) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת (3) וְיִתֵּן לָאִישׁ הָאִישׁ יֹאכַל אֶת-פֶּרִי הָעֵץ (4) וְיַעֲמֵד הָאִישׁ בָּגֶן (5) אֱלֹהִים אָמַר יְהוָה.



4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 3—5.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 3-5, from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:—The forms **תִּרְאֶה**, **יַעֲלֶה**, **יַעֲזֹב**, **עֲשֹׂה**, **נַעֲשֶׂה**, **נָעַשְׂה**.

#### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) **ח** with **־**. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw.* (5) Formation of feminine nouns. (6) Synopsis in Hif. of **שָׁכַל**. (7) The **א** of verbs **פֿ"א**. (8) The vowel of the Preformative in Kāl Impf. of verbs **פֿ"א**. (9) The stem-vowel of verbs **פֿ"א** in the Kāl Impf.

### LESSON XXXIII. GENESIS III. 6-8.

#### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **הִיָּה** (274); (2) **תִּנְעֹנִי** (282); (3) **וַיְהִי** (269); (4) **וַיַּעַשׂ** (87); (5) **וַיְבָרֶךְ** (114); (6) **יַעֲלֶה** (179); (7) **נִשְׁמַת** (186).

#### 2. NOTES.

**292.** **וַיִּרְא**—*wāt-tē'rē'*—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. **וַיִּרְא** *and-(he)-saw*:

*a.* Full form **תִּרְאֶה** (cf. **וַיְהִי**), but **ה־** never stands with Wāw conversive (§ 82. 5. *b*); **־** standing under the tone, becomes **־־** (§ 82. 5. *b*. (4)); and a helping **־** is inserted after **ר** (§ 29. 4. *b*.)

**293.** **תִּצְחֶה**—(*a*) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix **ת**, § 93.

**294.** **לְעֵינַיִם**—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 106. 5. *a*.

**295.** **נִחְמַד**—*nēh-mād*—*desirable*:

*a.* Nif. part. of the 'פֿ laryng. verb **חָמַד** *desire*; meaning, *desired*



or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטָל, but the  $\text{—}$  has become  $\text{—}$  before ח, § 74. 2. b.

b. The strong laryngeal ח has simple (silent) š'wâ, § 74. 3. b.

296. לְהַשְׁכִּיל—l'hās-kîl—to-make-wise:

a. Hif. Inf. const. of שָׁכַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל, הִשְׁכִּיל, יִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל; —note the  $\text{—}$  under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִי—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מֵן, (2) פְּרִי, (3) וּ.

298. וְתַתֵּן—*and-she-gave*: feminine of וָתֵן (94).

299. עִמָּה—im-mâh—with-her; preposition עִם:

c. הָ, arising from הָ, is âh, not âh.

300. וַתִּפְקְחֶנָּה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יָקוּ:

a. Nif'al (note D. f. *in* and  $\text{—}$  *under* פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ' laryngeal root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטְלֶנָּה.

301. עֵינַי—'ê-nê—*eyes-of*; cf. עֵינֶיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).

302. וַיָּדְעוּ—wây-yê-d'û—and-they-knew:

a. Kâl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ' and ' laryng. verb יָדַע *know*.

b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and  $\text{—}$  now standing in an open syl., becomes  $\text{—}$ , § 80. 2. a. (1).

c. Méθēš with long vowel before vocal š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עִירְמִים—'ê-rûm-mîm—*naked*: irregular plural of עִירָם.

304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הִמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.

305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wây-yîṭ-p'rû—and-they-sewed:

a. Kâl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפַר.

b. Synopsis: תִּפְּרֹר, תִּפְּרֹר, תִּפְּרֹר, תִּפְּרֹר, תִּפְּרֹר.

306. עֵלָה—'lê(h)—*leaf-of*: abs. sg. עֵלָה.

307. תֵּאֲנֶה—ṭ'ê-nâ(h)—*fig-tree*: note the Zākēf-kātōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā'-śû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעֲשֶׂה and-he-made.

309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיְהַפְּרוּ (305).

310. קוֹל—kōl—voice; cf. כָּל (kōl) all.

311. מְהַלֵּךְ—walking: Hiṭpā'ēl participle of הָלַךְ walk.

312. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְחַלֵּךְ.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ	וַיְהַפְּרוּ	וַיַּדְעוּ	וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ
---------------	--------------	------------	---------------

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. Of two š'wās in the middle of a word the first is silent, the second is vocalized.

134. Where a closed syllable would have ĭ, an open syllable has ē.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 74. Tabular View, Synopses of עָטַל in Pī'ēl, Pū'āl, Hiṭpā'ēl, and Ḥōf'āl.

2. § 74. 2. a—b. Preference of the laryngeal for ā.

3. § 74. 3. a—d. Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š'wā.

4. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (to be read).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 74. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In this study of 'פ laryng. verbs, use for practice (1) חָמַד *desire*, (2) עָזַב *forsake*, (3) עָלַם *conceal*, (4) הָפַךְ *turn*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.

2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 6—8.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will desire*; (2) *He was caused to turn*; (3) *She was abandoned* (Pü'äl עִזַּב); (4) *She will conceal herself* (Hiṭp.); (5) *They will be caused to stand*; (6) *We shall be forsaken* (Nif.); (7) *Thou (f.) wilt be desired* (Nif.) (8) *She will be caused to turn*; (9) *Be thou (f.) desirable* (Nif.); (10) *Cause ye (m.) to forsake*; (11) *Be ye (m.) caused to forsake*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good and she desired it*; (2) *She took the fruit and gave it to the man*; (3) *I caused the man to serve God*; (4) *The man was forsaken in the garden*; (5) *The woman turned herself and saw the man who was standing under the tree*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לִקְחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִפֶּרִי הָעֵץ וְתָרָא כִּי טוֹב וְתֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ יַעֲזֹב הָאִישׁ אֶבְיוֹ (2) וְיִתֵּן אֶת הָאִישׁ לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים (3) וְנָחַמְדָּהּ הָאִשָּׁה וְתִתְחַבֵּא הָאִשָּׁה וְתַעֲשֶׂה לָּהּ חֲגֹרֶה (4) מִתְהַלֵּךְ אֱלֹהִים בֶּן (5) נָחַמְדָּהּ הָאִשָּׁה וְתַעֲשֶׂה לָּהּ חֲגֹרֶה (6) וְתִתְחַבֵּא הָאִשָּׁה וְתַעֲשֶׂה לָּהּ חֲגֹרֶה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 6—8.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 6—8.*

6. To be written out:—*Synopses of עָמַד and חָמַד in all stems.*

7. To be described:—The forms וְתָרָא, יַעֲזֹב, נָחַמְדָּהּ, וְתִתְחַבֵּא, וְתַעֲשֶׂה, יְהַפֵּךְ, יַחְמֹד.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The peculiarities of laryngeals as seen in verbs פֿ laryng. (2) The meanings of Nif'āl and Hiṭpā'ēl stems. (3) The two ways of vocalizing Imperfect Kāl in פֿ laryng. verbs. (4) The differing grades of strength in the various laryngeals. (5) Compensation for the failure to double a laryngeal. (6) The common element in the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct.

## LESSON XXXIV. GENESIS III. 9-11.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88,270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנַי (13);  
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הִנֵּן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

## 2. NOTES.

313. אֵיכָה—'āy-yē'k-kā(h)—*where-(art)-thou?*:

a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable ךְּ, § 71. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for ךְּ, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—I *heard*; corresponding form קִטַּלְתִּי; cf. נִתַּתִּי.

315. וַאֲיִרָא—wā-'i-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. ׀, the Wāw Convers., before a laryngeal, loses D. f. and becomes ׀.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is יִרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'vir ( , ), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tifhā ( , ), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וַאֲחֵבָא—wā-'ē-hā-vē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On ׀ and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nif'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'ל laryng. and א'ל verb חָבָא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel lowered, § 74. 1.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר, יָפַח, יָטַע:

a. Hif'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ' verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; *Synopsis*, הִגִּיד, יִגִּיד, הִגֵּד, הִגֵּד, הִגִּיד, מִגִּיד; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated ג, § 78. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ךְּ, § 51. 3.

319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הָמִן—h'min—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִּיךָ—sīw-wī-θī'xā—I *commanded-thee*; cf. וַיִּצַּו:

a. Pī'el Perf. 1 sg. of the 'ל verb צָוָה *command*, § 82.

b. Cor. form, קטלתִּיךָ; but instead of לְ, we have יְ = f; § 82.

3. b.

c. הִי = I; הִי = *thee*; D. f. in הִי, characteristic of Pī'ēl.

322. לְבִלְתִּי—to-not: prep. לְ, and בִלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אָכַל—'xōl+—(to)-eat: Kāl Inf. const. before Mākḵēf, § 17. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְאִירָא	שְׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן	יְהִיבָא
וְאִחְבָּא	וְאִירָא כִּי	אִחְבָּא

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

135. הִי, before the *first* person (אֲנִי), becomes הִי.

136. A dāğ. l. in an initial spirant will stand even when the preceding word closes with a vowel, if that word carries a disjunctive accent.

137. The Hīṭpā'ēl is generally reflexive; the Nif'āl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 75. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in Kāl, Nif'āl, Hif'āl and Höf'āl stems.
- § 75. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 75.2. a-c, Preference of the laryngeal for ā.
- § 75. 3, Preference of the laryngeal for comp'd š'wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 9—11.



## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בַּגֶּן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

**Principle 9.**—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized, it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Thou (f.) wilt be redeemed*; (5) *We were redeemed*; (6) *I shall cause to redeem*; (7) *They caused to redeem*; (8) *He was caused to redeem*; (9) *Being caused to redeem*; (10) *To cause to redeem*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nif. or Hithp.) in the garden*; (4) *This is the day in which God spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden*; (5) *God will redeem the man and his seed*; (6) *The man will be redeemed in that day*.

1. To be translated into English:—(1) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים; (2) עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (3) בְּרוֹךְ אֱלֹהֵי; (4) הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) נַחֲמֵדָה הָאָרֶץ; (6) בְּכָל-הָאָרֶץ הַמִּשָּׁל הָאָדָם; (7) בְּעֵינַי כָּל-הַבְּשָׂר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III., 9—11.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III., 9—11 from the unpointed text.*



6. To be written out:—Synopsis in Kāl, Nif. Hif. and Höf. of נָאֵל and שָׁחַת; and of נָאֵל in Pr'el, Pū'al and Hīp.

7. To be described:—יִבְחַר, יִבְחַרְתֶּם, יִבְחַרְתִּי, יִבְחַרְתֶּם, יִבְחַרְתִּי.

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive before א. (2) Cases of Nif. and Hīp. stems in Gen. III. 7—11; (3) Synopsis of the strong verb קָטַל; (4) The personal pronoun; (5) The inseparable prepositions; (6) Wāw Conversive with Perfect and Imperfect; (7) Synopsis of 'y laryng. verb in Kāl, Nif. Hif. and Höf. stems.

## LESSON XXXV. GENESIS III. 12-14.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וְתֹאמַר (280); (6) הַנָּחִישׁ (273); (7) בְּהֶמָּה (125); (8) חֵית (128); (9) הַיִּשְׂרָה (228); (10) תֹּאכֵל (228).

### 2. NOTES.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-ṭāt-tā(h)—*thou-gavest*; cf. קָטַלְתָּ:

a. Kāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פָּ' verb נָתַן, § 78. 2. R. 3.

b. The vowel-letter ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.

325. עִמָּרִי—'im-mā-dī—*with-me*: note Zākēf kâṭon, § 24. 4.

326. הוּא נָתַתָּהּ לִי—hī' nā-ṭā(h)l-lī—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וְאֵלָּא—wā'ô-xēl—and-I-ate; cf. וְאֵחָבָא, וְאִירָא:

- a. אֵלָּא is for אֵאֵלָּא, of which the radical א is lost, § 79. 1. N.  
b. ׀, the form of Wāw Conversive with the Impf., becomes ׀ before א, § 70. 2. a. (3).

328. מַה־זֹּאת—mā(h)z+zô(')ô—what+this? §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. b.

329. עָשִׂיתָ—thou-(f.)-hast-done; תּ = thou (f.); on יֵ see § 82. 3. b.

330. הִשִּׁיאָנִי—hîš-šî-'ā-nî—(he) deceived-me; cf. הִגִּיד:

- a. נִי is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,  
b. הִשִּׁיאַ Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נִשָּׂא נ, being assim., § 78. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'ā-sî-ôâ-zô(')ô—thou-(m.)-hast-done this:

- a. עָשִׂיתָ = thou-(f.)-hast-done; עָשִׂיתָ = thou-(m.)-hast-done.  
b. D. f. in ׀ is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'gōltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—'ā-rûr—cursed; Kāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 68. 1. c.

333. גִּחְנֹךְ—thy-belly; cf. מְאֲרֵת, גִּרְלִים:

- a. The absolute form is גִּחְזֹן but with suffix גִּחְזֹן § 109. 1. a.  
b. The ô is here written defectively; the suffix is ׀ with ׀.

334. תֵּלֵךְ—ôê-lēx—thou-shalt-go:

- a. The root is תֵּלַךְ, or תֵּלַךְ, § 80. 2. R. 3.  
b. The prefix ת = thou (m.); cor. form of תֵּלַךְ is תֵּלַךְ.

335. יָמֵי—days-of; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיִּיךָ—hāy-yē'-xā—thy-lives; from the plur. חַיִּים:

- a. On the vowel יֵ (ē) see § 30. 5 and b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הִגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְגַּהֲלִי	אֶכְלֶה	אָתָּה
הִשִּׁיאַ	מִהִי	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְתַּהֲ	אֶכְלֶה

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical **ך**, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, and before a dental consonant is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are **מִי** *who?*, and **מָה** *what?*.

140. **ת** = *thou* (m.), **ת** = *thou* (f.), but both have their soft sound (**ת**) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by **מַאֲקָקֶף**.

142. The personal termination **ת** *thou* (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter **ה**.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 76. Tabular View, Synopses of **קִטָּה** in **קָל**, **נִיפ**, **חִיפ** and **חֹף** stems.

2. § 76. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the laryngeal for **א**.

3. § 76. 1. *c*, Insertion of **פֶּאָה־**furtive.

4. § 76. 1. *d*, Insertion of **־** in Perfects 2 f. sg.

5. § 76. 2, Preference of the laryng. for comp'd **שׁוּׁוֹא**.

6. 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 76. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of **ל** laryngeal verbs use for practice (1) **מִשַּׁח** *anoint*, (2) **שָׁלַח** *send*, (3) **שָׁבַע** *swear*, (4) **שָׁמַע** *hear*.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.

2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 12—14.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore* (Nif.); (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (11) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאָכֵל כִּי־הָיָה; (2) הָשִׂיא הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (3) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (4) מִהֲנִתְנָה; (5) הַגִּדֵּל אֶתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ; (6) הָמֵן־הַמִּים לַקָּחַת הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 12—14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 12—14 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis of מָשַׁח, בָּטַח, and שָׁמַע in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Hōf. stems.

7. To be described:—The forms יָדַע, יִצְמַח, יִטַּע, יָפַח, יִצְמַח, יָדַע, הַשְׁבַּעַת, יָדַעַת, שָׁמַח, הַשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יָדַע.

#### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs פֿ in the Hif. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) ך before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) תָּה and תָּה (9) Pāṭāḥ-furtive. (10) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (11) Synopses of the strong verb.

### LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

#### 1. NOTES.

337. וְאִיבָה—w'ēvā(h)—*and-enmity*: a fem. noun, from root אִיב.

338. אֲשִׁית—I will put; א = I, the root being שִׁית (ע) put:

a. Observe the R'vī(ā)', § 24. 5. b.

339. זרעך—*thy-seed*; זרעה *her-seed*; cf. זרעו *his-seed*.

340. יִשּׁוּפְךָ—*he-shall-bruise-thee*; תִּשּׁוּפֶנּוּ *thou-shalt-bruise-him*.

- a. The Kāl Impf. of שׁוּף is יִשּׁוּף (3 m. sg.), תִּשּׁוּף (2 m. sg.).  
 b. When the tone is shifted the  $\dot{a}$  under י and ת becomes  $\bar{a}$ .  
 c. ך with  $\bar{a}$  = (m.); נָּ is the pron. suffix הָּ *him*, with the connecting syllable נָּ; § 71. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. ראשׁ—*head*, and עקב *heel* are accusative of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hif. Inf. Abs. of רבה *multiply*.

343. ארבה—I will-cause-to-be-great: Hif. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 82. 1. b.

344. עצבונך—*'is-ṣ-vó-nēx—thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

- a. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ון, § 103. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 109. 1. a.  
 b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך;  $\bar{a}$  is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הרונך—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and  $\bar{a}$ , see 344. b.

- a. Note that  $\bar{a}$  in the first syl. is away from the tone and in an apparently open syl. In reality,  $d\dot{a}\check{g}$ . f. has been rejected from ר; hence an original  $\bar{a}$  has become  $\bar{a}$  in compensation for the loss of doubling.

346. עצב—*sorrow*: an a-class Seḡolate, § 89. 1.

347. תִּלְדִּי—*tē-l'dī—thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

- a. For תולדי (cf. תִּקְטְלִי), but ך, being weak, drops out and  $\bar{a}$ , in an open syllable, becomes  $\bar{a}$ , § 80. 2. a.  
 b. Root ילד = וּלַד; Impf. 3 m. sg. יִלְד, for יוּלַד.  
 c. ת and י are fragments of אִתִּי, the older form of אָתָּה, § 50. 3. c.

348. בָּנִים—*vā-nīm—sons*: irreg. plur. of בֵּן *son*.



349. תִּשׁוּקָהָ—t'sû-kâ-ðêx—thy-(f.)-desire:

a. Abs. תִּשׁוּקָה, a feminine formation, § 98. R.

b. Const. תִּשׁוּקָתָּ, suf. תְּ with ׀; cf. הִרְגָּה (345), עֲצֹבוּנָה (344).

c. Before תְּ, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 108. 2.

350. יִמְשֹׁל־בָּהּ—yîm-söl+bâx—he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.):

a. יִמְשֹׁל־ for יִמְשֹׁל before Mäkkēf, § 17. 2; cf. כָּל־, כָּל־.

b. בָּהּ = in-thee (f.); cf. בָּהּ in-thee (m.), § 51. 3.

351. אִשְׁתָּהּ—îš-tê'-xâ—thy-wife; pausal for אִשְׁתָּךְ, § 38. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אִשׁ; cf. const. אִשְׁתָּ.

b. S'göltâ repeated according to § 23. 6.

c. Another case of a short-vowel (ê) in an open syl. under the tone;

cf. וִיבֹאֶה (256) and הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי (330).

352. אָרוּרָה—fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Kāl Part. pass. of אָרַר  
curse.

353. בְּעִבּוּרָהּ—bâ'-vû-rê-xâ—on-account-of-thee:

a. A compound preposition, בְּעִבּוּר = on-account-of, for-the-sake-of.

b. ה with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in אִשְׁתָּהּ, § 38. 1. N.

c. D. 1. in ב because of preceding disjunctive, Tifhâ (י), § 22. 10

354. תֹּאכְלֶנָּה—tô'-x'îên-nâ(h)—thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it:

a. תֹּאכְל is Kāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל eat, § 79. 1.

b. נָה is for נָה, just as נָה (in תִּשׁוּפְנָה) was for נָה;  
note carefully § 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּשׁוּפְנָה	עֲצֹבוּנָה	יִמְשֹׁל־בָּהּ	אִשְׁתָּהּ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תִּשׁוּקָתָּ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוּרָהּ	אָרוּרָה



## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, נָ; instead of נָהוּ and נָהּ, we find נָהּ and נָהּ.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix הָ there stands the vowel ׀. This may be called a connecting vowel.

146. The *o* of the Kāl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Māk-kēf ō appears instead.

147. The ׀ which stands before the suffix הָ is a reduction of an original ׀, which in pause is restored, and deflected to ě.

148. The ׀ which stands directly before the tone is from an original ä; when the tone is shifted with affixes for gender and number, this ä, if in an open syllable, is reduced to š\*wā.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 78. Tabular View,            | Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.   |
| 2. § 78. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , | Loss of נ in Kāl Inf. const. and Imv. |
| 3. § 78. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , | Assimilation of נ.                    |
| 4. § 78. 2. N. 1,                 | The preformative vowel in Höf'āl.     |
| 5. § 78. 2. R's 2, 3,             | The verbs לָקַח and נָתַן.            |

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 78. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) נָהַר in Hif=*make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נָגַשׁ *approach*.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. **Make** out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known* (Hi.), *thou* (f.) *wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou* (m.); (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou* (f.) *didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תְּשׁוּקָתִי אֶל־הָאִישׁ; (2) נִתְּתִי לָךְ כָּל אֲשֶׁר־לִי; (3) בְּעֶצֶב תֵּלֵךְ הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גֵּשׁ אֶל־יְהוָה וּבִרְךָ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 15—17 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis of the verb נָגַד in the Hif. and Höf., and of נָפַךְ in Kāl, Nif., Pī'el, Hif., and Höf.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּנְעוּ, יִטַּע, יִפַּח, גַּע, נִשְׁתַּת, תִּנְתַּן, יִתֵּן, יִפֹּל, הִשִּׁיא, הִגִּיד.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Form of the pronominal suffix הָךְ and of the pron. suf. הָךְ with נָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'gōltā; its *repetition*. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change from נָ to ě. (7) הָךְ and תָּךְ. (8) Loss of נָ.

(9) Assimilation of נ. (10) ׀ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

## LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS III. 18-21.

## 1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will cause-to-spring-forth*: Hif. of צָמַח § 76.  
1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לָךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאָכַלְתָּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Convers.  
§§ 21. 4; 70. 3. b.

358. בִּזְעָת—*b'zē-āθ—in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.

359. אֶפְיֶךָ—*'āp-pē'-xā—thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אַפִּים, form before הֶ (or הָ) אֶפְיֶךָ; cf. חִיֶּיךָ.

b. The Dāḡēš-fōrtē in פ also serves as Dāḡēš-lēnē, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāšṭā ( , ) see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוּבָךְ—*thy-returning*; Kāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

This is a bi-literal verb, with forms differing from the corresponding trilateral forms; § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּהּ, § 51.  
5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ—*lūk-kā'h-tā—thou-wast-taken*, § 38. 2.

364. תֵּשׁוּבָךְ—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231) and שׁוּבָךְ (361):

a. Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the biliteral verb שׁוּב *turn*.

b. תֵּקַטַּל is for תִּקְטַל, the ׀ being attenuated, and the ׀ becoming ō under the 'one.

- c. Note that  $\text{א}$  in  $\text{תָּשׁוּב}$  has been rounded to  $\text{א}$  in an open syl. before the tone; and that  $\text{־}$  has been lengthened to  $\text{א}$ .

365.  $\text{חַוָּה}$ — $\text{hāw-wā(h)}$ —*Eve*; cf.  $\text{חַיָּה}$  *life*.

366.  $\text{הוּא}$ —*she*. This is an example of the usage of  $\text{K}^{\text{θ}}\text{iv}$  and  $\text{K}^{\text{r}}\text{i}$ ; see § 19. The consonants here (i. e., the  $\text{K}^{\text{θ}}\text{iv}$ ) call for the pointing  $\text{הוּא}$ ; the vowel (i. e., the  $\text{K}^{\text{r}}\text{i}$ ) requires the reading  $\text{הִיא}$ . This is the regular way of writing *she* in the Pentateuch; § 50. 3. a.

367.  $\text{הָיְתָה}$ — $\text{hā-y}^{\text{θ}}\text{ā(h)}$ —*she-was*:

- a.  $\text{Kāl}$  Perf. 3 f. sg. of the  $\text{פ}$  laryng., and  $\text{הָ}$  verb  $\text{הָיָה}$  *be*, § 82. 4.

- b.  $\text{Méθēg}$  with a long vowel before vocal  $\text{š}^{\text{w}}\text{ā}$  pretonic, § 18. 2.

368.  $\text{אִם}$ —but  $\text{אִמּוֹ}$  (266):  $\text{אִם}$  is for  $\text{אִמָּם}$ , § 100. 1. a.

369.  $\text{חַי}$ —pausal for  $\text{חַי}$ ; an adjective meaning *living*.

370.  $\text{כְּתֻנּוֹת}$ — $\text{kōθ-nōθ}$ —*tunics-of*; const. pl. of  $\text{כְּתָנִית}$ .

371.  $\text{וַיִּלְבִּישֵׁם}$ — $\text{wāy-yāl-bī-šēm}$ —*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

- a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of  $\text{לָבַשׁ}$ , with suffix  $\text{ם}$  joined by  $\text{־}$ .  
b. The  $\text{־}$  under  $\text{ב}$  is  $\text{f}$ , though written defectively.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

- 
1. Verbal Forms: —  $\text{תִּצְמִיחַ}$ ,  $\text{וְאָכַלְתָּ}$ ,  $\text{תֹּאכַל}$ ,  $\text{שׁוּבָה}$ ,  $\text{לִקְחָהּ}$ ,  $\text{וַיִּלְבִּישֵׁם}$ ,  $\text{וַיַּעַשׂ}$ ,  $\text{הִיָּתָה}$ ,  $\text{תָּשׁוּב}$ .
2. Nominal Forms: —  $\text{עֹשֶׁב}$ ,  $\text{לֶחֶם}$ ,  $\text{עֶפֶר}$ ,  $\text{אָדָם}$ ,  $\text{קוֹיִן}$ ,  $\text{עוֹר}$ .
- 

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

$\text{בְּזַעַת אִפְיָהּ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם}$ —*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (=face) thou shalt eat bread.*

**Principle 10.**—The preposition  $\text{ב}$  may denote the condition *in*

which, or the cost *at* which a thing may be done, i. e., the *manner* or the *price*.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 79. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ' and ל'.
2. § 83. Tabular View, Synopses of קרא in various stems.
3. § 83. 1, Final א in verbs ל'.
4. § 83. 2. a, b, 3. a—c, Medial א in verbs ל'.

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs פ' and ל', follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 79. 1, 2 and 83. 1—3, and Remarks.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) אמר *say*, (2) מצא *find*, (3) קרא *call*.

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 11—21.

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pi'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (יָצַח) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אָדָם) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חַוָּה; (2) לָקַח הָאָדָם (3) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁוּ יָמוֹת כָּל אֲשֶׁר (5) עָפָר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל־עָפָר אָשׁוּב (4); מִן־הָעָפָר בָּאֶפְיוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 18—21 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsises of אָמַר in the Kāl and Hif. stems, of בָּרָא in Kāl and Nif., and of מָצָא in Pi'el and Hif.

7. To be described:—The Forms בָּרָא, נִבְרָא, תִּבְרָא, וַיִּבְרָא, בָּרָאתָ, מְלֵאתָ, בְּרָאתִי, נִשְׁאַף, מָלְאוּ, יִקְרָא, יִתְּשָׂא, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.

#### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of קָטַל. (2) The form שׁוּב. (3) אָם, אָמוּ. (4) Peculiarities of verbs פִּי'א. (5) Inflection of אָטַל in Kāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs ל'א. (7) Synopsises of קָטַא in various stems. (8) Inflection of קָטַא in Kāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

### LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS III. 22-24.

#### 1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold*: same as הִנֵּה (145).

373. כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ—*like-one-of[from]-us*:

a. אֶחָד is the construct of אָחָד; here followed by a preposition.

b. מִמֶּנּוּ is the form of מִן with נוּ *us*, § 51. 5. a; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּה.



374. לָדַעַת—to-know: Kāl Inf. const. of יָדַע know, § 80. 2. (3); לָ, § 47. 5.

375. וְחַי—wā-hāy—and-(he-should)-live:

a. וְ is Wāw Conversive with Perf., the וְ being pretonic, § 70. 2. b.

b. חַי is Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the יָעַח verb חַי live, § 85. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ—wāy-šāl-l'ḥē-hū—and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him:

a. D. f. of Wāw Convers. omitted from וַי because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל laryngeal verb שָׁלַח send; corresponding form, יִקְטִלְהוּ;

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel וְ,

377. לָעֲבֹד—to-till: Kāl Inf. const., §§ 74. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם . . . . אֵשֶׁר—which . . . . from-there, = whence.

379. וַיִּנְרֹשׁ—wāy-ḡā'-rēš—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for וַיִּנְרֹשׁ, like וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹּל; but

b. The ו, having only a š'wā, drops its D. f., while ק rejects its D. f., and ו under ק becomes וְ in compensation.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by וְ, וְ appears instead of וְ,

d. Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע laryngeal verb נָרַשׁ drive out, § 75. 1. a.

380. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן—wāy-yāš-kēn—and-he-caus'd-to-dwell; cf. וַיִּבְרָא:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with וְ, not וְ) from שָׁכַן dwell, § 70. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—hāk-k'rū-ṽim—the-cherubim; וְ for וְ; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הַמְתִּיחֶתָּהּ—hām-mīṭ-hāp-pé-xēṭ—the-(one)-turning-itself:

cf. מְרַחֶתָּהּ, § 106. 2. b.

383. לִשְׁמֹר—līš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֶרָה (223), and לַעֲבֹד (377).

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, לָקַח, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וַחֲיִי, וַיִּשְׁלַח, לָדַעַת, וַיִּשְׁכַּן, מִתְּהַפֶּכֶת.
2. Nominal Forms:—יָרַךְ, חָרַב, לָהֵט, כְּרָבִים, עָרֵן, עוֹלָם, אַחֲדֵר.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וַחֲיִי—וַעֲתָה פֶּן־יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח....וַאֲכַל....וַחֲיִי—*And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.*

**Principle 11.**—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Convers.* (§ 70. 1. b.)

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Kāl, Pī'el, Hiṭp. and Hif. stems.
2. § 82. 1. *a—f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 82. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 82. 3. *a—e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 82. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 82. 5. *a, b(1)—(8)*, Short forms (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs ה'ל', follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 82. 1—5.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) גָּלָה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pī'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pī'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pī'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pī'ēl), ye built, they (f.) will build*; (6) *Thy built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she will finish, they will cause to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pī'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which God had commanded him not to do*; (4) *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken*; (5) *Behold the sword turning itself*; (6) *The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשִּׁבִּין אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם; (2) הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטֹּב; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ; (5) גִּרַּשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵדֶן אֶת־הָאִישׁ וְאֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ. אֶת־הָאָדָם לְעֵבֶד אֶת־הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis 22—24 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of בְּנֵה.

7. To be described:—The Forms **הַשָּׁקָה**, **יַעֲלֶה**, **עָשָׂה**, **בָּכָה**, **תַּעֲשִׂינָה**, **עָשִׂיתָ**, **הָיוּ**, **פָּרוּ**, **יָרְדוּ**, **עָשָׂה**, **רָאוּת**, **עָשׂוֹת**, **וַיֵּצֵאוּ**, **וַיִּכַּל**, **וַיִּבְנֶן**, **הָיְתָה**.

#### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pī'el, Hīf'il, and Hīṭpā'ēl stems of **קָטָה**. (2) The defective writing of **י**. (3) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect. (5) The form **לָרַעַת**. (6) The third radical of verbs called **ל'ה**. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Short forms. (10) Synopses of **קָטָה** in Kāl, Pī'el, Hīṭp. and Hīf. stems.

### LESSON XXXIX.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.\*

1. **הָרָה**, (2) **קָנָה**, (3) **אֵת** (preposition), (4) **יִסָּף**, (5) **אָח**, (6) **הַבֵּל**, (7) **רָעָה**, (8) **צֹאן**, (9) **קִיץ**, (10) **מִנְחָה**, (11) **בְּכוֹרָה**, (12) **חֶלֶב**, (13) **שָׁעָה**.

#### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַתֵּהָרֵי** for **וַתֵּהָרָה**, §§ 74. 2. *a*; 74. 3. *b, d*; 82. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—**וַתֵּלֶד**, §§ 80. 2. *a* (1); 70. 3. *a*. (3).—**קִנְיָתִי**, § 82. 3. *b*.—**אֵת-י'**, preposition *with*.

V. 2. **וַתִּסָּף**, for **וַתּוֹסֵף**, §§ 80. 3. *b*; 65. 5. *b*. (1); 70. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—**לָלֶדֶת**, §§ 47. 5; 80. 2. *a*. (3).—**אָחִיו**, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. *b*. (2); **הוּא** *his*, § 44. 4. *c*.—**הַבֵּל**, for **הֶבֶל**, § 38. 2.—**רָעָה**, abs. **רָעָה**, §§ 82. 1. *c*; 107. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים, plur. of יוֹם.—וַיָּבֵא, § 86. 1. *d*.—לְהִרְוֶהָ, to be read לְאִרְנִי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הָבִיא, § 86. 1. *d*, and 3. *c*.—מִבְּכֹרוֹת, § 48. 1; 106. 3; sg. בְּכֹרָה, § 91. 1. *a*, and 2. — וּמִחֻלְהֵן (u-mē-hēl-vē-hēn), §§ 49. 2; 48. 2; חֻלָּה (ê defective), const. plur. of חָלָה, § 109. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *c*.—וַיַּשֶּׁע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 82. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 106. 2. *a*. (2); 108. 2.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֵּסֶף לָלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear=and again she bore.*

Principle 12.—when the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַה in Nif., Pū'āl and Hif. stems.
2. Paradigm קָ (pp. Inflection of קָטַה in all stems. 204, 205),

Note:—In the study of these forms use for practice, שִׁנְּהָ *change*, פָּנְהָ *turn*, בָּכָה *weep*.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *It (f.) was built*; (2) *She was caused to turn*; (3) *They were completed (Pū'āl)*; (4) *You (f.) were caused to weep*; (5) *Turning, finishing, being built, being caused to turn*; (6) *Turn ye (f.), be ye (m.) finished, cause ye (m.) to build.*

\* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bore a son*; (2) *And the woman spoke again*; (3) *Abel was a shepherd and Cain was a tiller of the ground*; (4) *Cain brought an offering to God*; (5) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (6) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Gen. IV. 1—4 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—(1) *Synopses of בכה in Kāl, Nīf., Hīf. and Hōf. stems, and of כלה in Pī'el and Pū'āl stems*.

5. To be described:—The Forms *יִבְנוּ, בָּלָה, בָּנוּת, מִשְׁנָה, מְשִׁנָּה, יִבְנוּ, נִשְׁנִיתִם, and בְּנִינָה*.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of ה־ from ל"ה forms. (2) The vowel of the perfect of ל"ה verbs before consonant-additions. (3) The ה־ of Infin. cst. of verbs ל"ה. (4) The י־ of אָח before suffixes. (5) The ה־ and ה־ of verbs ל"ה. (6) The preposition ל־ before יְהוָה and אֱלֹהִים.

### LESSON XL.—GENESIS IV. 5-8.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָּה, (3) הֲלוֹא, (4) אִם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשָּׂא, (7) פָּסַח, (8) חֲטָאת, (9) רִבִּיץ, (10) הוּם, (11) הָרַג.

#### 2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַר, §§ 82. 5. b. (5); 70. 3. (3).—לָקִין, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Méθēg with a sharpened syl-



lable; on assim. of נ, § 78. 2. *a.*—פָּנִי (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יוּ, § 108. 3. *d*; cf. אָפִי (185).

V. 6. מָה = לָמָּה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיךָ (fā-nē'-xā), on י (ē), § 108. 3. *c.*

V. 7. הֲלוֹא (h'lo') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but — becomes ê (י) § 30. 4. *b*; Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יִטֵּב, § 81. 2;—שְׂאֵת, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Inf. const. of נָשָׂא, § 78. 1. *a.*—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix כָּ, cf. פָּנֶיךָ in v. 6, § 108. 3. *c*; the ׀ becomes ׀ in an open syl.—תִּשְׁוֹקְתוֹ, §§ 108. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשָׁלְכוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. *a.*

V. 8. אֲחִיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bīh-yô-θām), on ׀, 47. 2; on Méθēš, § 18. 5; on וְתָ, § 82. 1. *e*; ׀, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wāy-yā'-kōm), Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קָם; paradigm-form, יִקָּם, but see § 86. 1 *e.* Rm; the ׀ under ק, in an unaccented closed syl, must be ô.—וַיְהִי־הוּא, on ׀ under י, § 74. 2. *a*; on ׀ under ה, § 74. 3. *d*; on ׀, § 71. 2. *b* (1); on גַּ, 16. 2; on ׀, § 71. 2. *c.* (2).

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אִם תִּיטִיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלוֹא (= *nonne?*).

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 84. Bi-literal verbs.
2. § 85. Tabular View. Synopses of קָטַט in Kāl, Nif. and Hif. stems.
3. § 85. 1—2. The doubling of the 2nd radical.
4. § 85. 3. The separating vowels.
5. § 85. 4. The changes in stem-vowels.
6. § 85. 5. The Preformative vowels.
7. Paradigm M. Inflection of קָטַט in Kāl, Nif, Hif and Höf. stems.

**Note 1.**—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (i. e. not heavy).

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hif.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because God looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well*.

To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 5—8 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Kāl Perf. and Impf. of סָבַב and בָּרַךְ; of the Nif. Perf. and Impf., of מָרַךְ, of the Hif. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of קָלַל; of the Höf. Perf. and Impf. of חָלַל.

5. To be described:—The Forms תִּבְּזוּ, הִסְבִּי, הִחֲלָה, קָלוּ, נִלְגַּלְתִּי, סִבִּינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הִסְבֹּתָ, נִקְלֹתָ, סִבֹּתָ.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יָֿ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יָֿ. (5) הִלָּא. (6) The ending וְ in ל"ה Inf. construct. (7) change of = to =. (8) ע"ע stems before vowel-additions. (9) ע"ע stems before consonant-additions.

### LESSON XLI.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָע, (2) נָעַק, (3) פָּצָה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) כַּח, (7) נָע, (8) נָד (nāḏ).

#### 2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 108. 1. b. (2).—יָדְעֵתִי, a ו"י and ל' laryng. verb. cf. קִטְלֵתִי; on the accent ֿ, § 24. 4.—הַשֹּׁמֵר, §§ 46. 1; 68. 1. a.

V. 10. מָה עֲשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. a; 82. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 109. 2. b; 106. 4. b.—צִעֲקִים, §§ 68. 1. a; 109. 3. R. 3; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל, אֱלִי, cf. אֱלִיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרֹר אֶתָּה, §§ 68. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פָּצָתָהּ, §§ 18. 2; 82. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פָּה, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2).—לָקַחְתָּ, § 47. 5; Kāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 78. 2. R. 2; on = under ח instead of ֿ, § 89. 2. a, מִיָּדְךָ, pausal for מִיָּדְךָ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 108. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on ׀, § 74. 2. a; on ׀, § 74. 3. b; on ׀, § 64. 1.—תִּסֶּף (θō-séf), for תִּוֶּסֶף; on ׀, § 80. 3. b; on ׀, § 65. 5. b. (1)—תִּתְּכֶה, on Měθěğ, § 18. 4; on ׀, lowered from ׀, § 78. 2. R. 3. (1); on תִּ, § 51. 3. a.—נָע וְנָד (nā' wā-nād,) on the ׀ (â) under נ in each case, § 86. g; the roots are נָוַע and נָוַד, and these forms, Kāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 74. 3. N.; 18. 5; 82. 1. b.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הֲיִשְׁמַר אָחִי אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הֲ.

### 4. GRAMMAR AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 85. 6 a—d. Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs.
2. Paradigm L. Inflection of Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs.  
(p. 206).
3. § 85. 7. Place of accent in ע"ע verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 61—70 in Lists II and III.

Note:—After a study of the principles here given, write out a full paradigm of סָבַב in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Pôlél.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed;* (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass;* (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass;* (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.).*



V. 14. גִּרְשֶׁתָּ, for גִּרְשֶׁתָּ, § 75. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵי־הָ, §§ 49. 2; 48.1; on יָ, § 108. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר־, §§ 72. 2; 65. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 82. 3. *b*; on יָ, § 70. 2. *b*.—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with יָ; on change of ׀ to ׀, § 109. 3. *R*. 3.—יִהְיֶה־גִּנִּי, composed of יִהְיֶה, and גִּנִּי; on change of ֹ to ׀, and on ׀, § 71. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of ׀ to ׀, § 74. 3. *c*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in קָ (for גָ), § 78. 2. *b*; on ׀ in Höf., § 78. 2. *N*. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 70. 3. *a*. (3); ׀ for יָ, § 86. 1. *d*; root, שָׁם ('ע''),—הַבָּתִּים־אֵתָּו, on Méθēg, § 18. 4; on D. f. in בָ (for גָ), § 78. 2. *b*; on הָ, § 58. 5. *b*; on וַתֵּ, § 82. 1. *e*; on אֵת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאִי, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wāy-yê-sē'); for וַיֵּצֵא, but י is dropped and i becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on ׀ under צָ, § 64. 3; on Méθēg, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנַי — וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but י is dropped, and i becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיֵּדַע, for וַיֵּדַע, but י is dropped, and i becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on ׀ under עָ instead of ׀, § 80. 2. *a*. (1).—וַתִּהְיֶה, see note on v. 1.—וַתִּלְדֵּךְ, for וַתִּלְדֵּךְ, but י is dropped and i becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בִנְהָ עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בִּנְהָ, § 21. 1; on D. l. in בָ, § 12. 3.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14. גִּרְשֶׁתָּ אֶתִּי הַיּוֹם—*thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.



V. 15.—**כָּל־הַרֹג־קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—**כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View. Synopses of Qāl, Nif., Hif. and Höf. stems of Middle-Vowel verb.
2. § 86. 1. *a, b, d, e, g.* The treatment of the stem-vowel in Middle-Vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 2. *a, b, c,* The separating vowels.
4. § 86. 3. *a, b, c, 4.* The Preformative vowels.
5. § 86. 6. The place of the tone.

Note:—Use for practice, **קוּם** to rise, **שׁוּב** to turn, and **כּוּן** to prepare.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die;* (2) *He caused to die, he was caused to turn, he will cause to prepare;* (3) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise;* (4) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose;* (5) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise;* (6) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nif.), they were risen;* (7) *Thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man;* (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden;* (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God;* (4) *Any one killing me shall die;* (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain;* (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 13—17 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Kāl of כּוּן, קוּם; in Nif., of מוּל, מוּג; in Hif. and Höf., of רוּם, שׁוּב.

5. To be described:—The Forms יְקוּמוּ, יְקוּמָה, יְקוּמוּ, יְקוּמוּ, תְּשׁוּבָה, תְּשׁוּבָה, תְּשׁוּבָה, תְּשׁוּבָה.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ā—ā (= ō). (2) The Pī'el of verbs 'ע laryngeal. (3) The ' ( = ē) before suffixes הָ and הָ, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The ' of ל'ה Perfects. (5) The change of ־ before ־ to ־. (6) The Höf. of verbs פִּי. (7) The הָ of ל'ה Inf's const. (8) The הָ (ē) of ל'ה participles. (9) The Article used as a demonstrative. (10) The separating vowel of Middle-Vowel verbs in Perfect and Imperfect.

### LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS IV. 18-22.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יְשֵׁתִי (const. יְשֵׁתִי), (2) אֶהֱלִי, (3) מִקְנֶה, (4) תַּפִּישׁ, (5) בְּרִיָּל, (6) עֹגֶב, (7) לְטִישׁ, (8) חֲרִישׁ, (9) נַחֲשֶׁת, (10) אֶחָת, (11) אֶחָת.

#### 2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּלְד׃ root וָלַד (= יָלַד); on D. f. in וָ, §§ 13. 2; 80. 3. a; on the form, § 65. 1. a; cor. form, יִקְטֵל, אֶת-עֵירָר, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; לֵא assim. like נָ, § 78. 2. R. 2; on ־ under ק, § 76. 1. a.—שֵׁתִי (štê, not š'tê), the šwā silent; the only

case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים — נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ *man*, (2) אִשָּׁה *woman*, (3) אֲנָשִׁים *men*, (4) אִשְׁתּוֹ *wife-of*, (5) נָשֵׁי *wives-of*.—הַשְּׁנִית . . . . הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי . . . . הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וְהָלַךְ, cf. note on v. 17.—אֲבִי, const. of אָב; on י, § 108. 1. b. (2); on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יֹשֵׁב, like קָטַל.—אֶהָל, a *u*-class Segolate, cf. בָּקָר, § 89. 1 c; here used collectively.—מִקְנֶה (*mik-né(h)*), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 96. 2; on meaning of form, § 97. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2.—חִפְּשׁ, like קָטַל.—קִנּוֹר, on form, § 93. 4. c.—עֹנֵב, on form, § 92. 3.

V. 22. יִלְדָּה, § 60. R. 3. b; Synopsis in Kāl, § 80. 2. a.—לְטִישׁ, like קָטַל.—וְאָחוֹת, const. of אָחוֹת, and ו with = according to § 49. 3.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18. —וַיִּגְדַּר לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת־עִירָד—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֶת, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—וַיֵּשֶׁב אֶהָל וּמִקְנֶה—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. Paradigm M. Inflection of Pôlêl and Pôlâl stems of middle-vowels verbs.
2. § 86. 5. *a, b, c, d*, Intensive stems of middle-vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 8. Interchange of forms between ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80 in List III.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Inflection of קום throughout the Pôlêl stem; (2) Synopsis of רום in the Hif. stem; (3) Inflection of קום throughout the Hôf. stem; (4) Synopsis of שוב in the Kâl stem; (5) Synopsis of מול in the Nif. stem.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city*; (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch*; (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam*; (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives*; (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother*; (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah*; (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 18-22 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be described.—וַיֵּשֶׁב, תִּקְמָנָה, הַשִּׁיבֹת, נָכוֹן, נְקוּמוֹת, גָּבוֹן, תְּשׁוּבָנָה.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אַת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) Separating vowels in ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs. (6) The *ô* of Kâl act. Part's. (7) *U*-class Seğolates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ.

## LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS IV. 23-26.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. plur. of אִשָּׁה, (2) אָזָן, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חִבְרָה or חִבּוּרָה, (7) שְׁבָעִים, (8) שְׁבַעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּין, (11) שֵׁית, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלַל.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנִשְׁיוֹ (l'nā-šāw); on יָ, § 108. 3. *d.* (cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָה, הָ, having been dropped and — inserted, § 37. 2; Kāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on — under מ, § 76. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נִשְׁיוֹ above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הִקְטִלָּה; on הָ § 58. 5. *a. b.*; on —, § 74. 3. *b.*; root, אָזָן—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 89. 4; on תָּ, § 108. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Kāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חִבְרָתִי, with — for וּ; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 93. 6.

V. 24. יָקַם (for יָנַקַם), see on v. 15.—שְׁבַעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שְׁבָעִים, the plur. form is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיֵּרַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20,—לִי—שֵׁת (šāṭ), on Méqēḡ, § 18. 4; the — is á, § 86. 1. *a.*;—הָרָגוּ = הָרַג + וּ; in the open syl. *before* the tone an original ā is rounded to ä, but in the open syl. *away* from the tone, ā is reduced to š'wā, § 71. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. נִסְ-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחַל, from the root חָלַל; § 85. 5. *d.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְשִׁמֹּר, לְמִשֵּׁל; Kāl Inf. const.

## 3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- עֲרָה וַעֲלָה שְׁמֵעַן קוֹלִי (1)  
 נָשִׁי לְמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי (2)  
 כִּי אִישׁ הֲרַגְתִּי לִפְעֻעִי (3)  
 וַיֵּלֶךְ לְחִבְרָתִי: (4)  
 כִּי שְׁבַעַתִּים יִקְס־קִין (5)  
 וְלִמֶּךְ שְׁבַעִים וְשִׁבְעָה (6)

**Note 1.**—The characteristic external feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

**Note 2.**—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

**Note 3.**—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

**Note 4.**—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 80. 1. The treatment of original ך when initial.
3. § 80. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Kāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 80. 3. a-c, The treatment of ך when medial.



**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs פִּי, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 80. 1—3.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) יָשַׁב *sit. dwell*, (2) יָלַךְ *bring forth*, and (3) יָבֵשׁ (with ä in Käl Impf.) *be dry*.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,<sup>1</sup> I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.) to dwell, to bring forth,<sup>1</sup> thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,<sup>1</sup> to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,<sup>2</sup> I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת־אֲשֶׁר) I shall say;* (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech;* (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (5) *He gave him to God;* (6) *They began (Hif.) to call on the name of God.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 23-26 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses of the verbs יָרַךְ in Käl, Hif. and Höf., of יָבַל in Hif. and Höf., and of יָבֵשׁ in Käl, Pī'el and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יִישַׁן, יָדָעוּ, הִלְלִי, יִצָּא, הוֹרֵר, הוֹלִיד, נוֹדַע יוֹלֵד, דָּעַת, לָרַת.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending יִ. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Höf. of verbs פִּי. (4) The ä in the Middle-Vowel Käl Perfects. (5) The Höf. of verbs עִי. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism.

## LESSON XLV.—REVIEW.

## 1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Perf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Perfect.)

2. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Impf.* stem *yāḳ-ṭūl* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Impf. with *ō*).

3. Compare the same of the stem *yāḳ-ṭāl*, and of *yāḳ-ṭil*, § 87. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the *Hif'il Perf.* and *Impf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 3.

<sup>1</sup> This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *a*.

<sup>2</sup> This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *b*.

5. Compare the forms of the Nif'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 4.

**Note.**—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

#### 4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*
3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which God spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

## LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS V. 1—16.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) סֵפֶר, (2) חֵיה, (3) שְׁלִשִּׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֲרָה, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה, (7) בֵּית, (8) תִּשְׁעָה, (9) חֲמִישָׁה, (10) שִׁבְעָה, (11) שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר, (12) שִׁשִּׁים, (13) אַרְבָּעִים, (14) עֶשֶׂר, (15) תִּשְׁעִים.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. **זֶה סֵפֶר** *This (is the) book-of; this book would be* הַזֶּה הַסֵּפֶר. תּוֹלְדוֹת. (for tāw-l'dôṭ), § 98. 3; used only in pl., from וְלָרָא<sup>2</sup>—"א, *in the day of the creating of God*; "א being definite, בָּרָא is definite, and consequently יוֹם is definite, Principle 4.—בָּרָא, Kāl Inf. const. of בָּרָא.

V. 2. **בָּרָא**, on   , § 71. 1. b. (1); on    under ר, § 71. 1. b. (2); on    under א, § 71. 1. c. (3.)—וַיְבָרֶךְ, §§ 75. 1. a; 21. 3; **הַבָּרָא**, the first    = Méṭṭēš, the second = Sillûk; on D. f. § 72. 2; the   , same as in **בָּרָא**.

V. 3. **וַיְחִי**, for וַיְחִיָּה from חֵיה *live*, as וַיְהִי for וַיְהִיָּה from הֵיה *be*.—וּמֵאֵת שְׁלִשִּׁים וּשְׁמֹנֶה, *lit., thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שְׁלִישׁ), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—וַיּוֹלֶד, Hif. of וָלָד (יָלַד), § 80. 3. b; on    for   , §§ 21. 3; 36. 4. a; on    for י, § 70. 3. R.

V. 4. **יְמֵי**, § 116. 12.—אַחֲרֵי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 119. 3. a.—הַוּלְדוֹת. Hif. Inf. const. (for hāw-lîd) with suffix וְ, **בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת**, see the various forms of these words, § 116. 9, 10.

<sup>1</sup> *Twelve*, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

<sup>2</sup> "א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

Vs. 5, 6. חַי, Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"ע root ח"י, § 85.  
 1.—וַיָּמָת (wāy-yā-mōṭh), pausal for וַיָּמָת, § 86. 1. e. R.—חֲמִשׁ  
 שָׁנִים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר lit., *two ten = twelve*; שְׁתֵּים, a con-  
 traction of שְׁתֵּי (cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19), and עָשָׂר, a form of  
 עָשָׂר *ten*.—תְּשַׁע, pl. of תְּשַׁע or תְּשַׁע *nine*.—חֲמִשׁ עָשָׂר  
 lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. אַרְבָּעִים, plur. of אַרְבָּעָה or אַרְבַּע *four*.—שִׁשִּׁים,  
 plur. of שֵׁשׁ or שֵׁשׁ *six*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ—*After his begetting = after he had begotten.*

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an In-  
 finitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים: שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים; עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים;  
*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the  
 plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or  
*masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine,  
 though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה; תְּשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה; שִׁבְעִים  
 שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units  
 to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עָשָׂר *ten*), have the ac-  
 companying noun in the *singular*.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 117. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100,  
 1,000
2. § 117. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 117. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.



## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of<sup>1</sup> the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived three hundred and forty-eight years*; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died*; (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Kāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קטלם**. (4) The short form of **ל'ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"י** Hifils. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Kāl Perfect 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"י** Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw convers. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) *The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.*

<sup>1</sup> The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by **בין**.



## LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS V. 17-32.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָחַם, (2) מַעֲשֶׂה, (3) יָרָא.

## 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִי, on Měθēg, § 18. 5; on —, § 74. 2. b. R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 82. 2. חָמֵשׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חֲמִשָּׁה; ordinal, חֲמִישִׁי. — שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שְׁנַיִם; cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19. — וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה lit., and-(a)-hundred-of year. — מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח.

Vs. 22—24. וַיִּתְחַלֵּךְ, form and synopsis? force of Hiθpā'ēl expressed here by the word *live*. — וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי, D. l. in כ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יְמֵי. — וַאֲיֵנָּה (w'ē-nēn-nū); on ' —, § 111. 2. R. 1; on נ —, §§ 118. 2. c; 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נ, § 71. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, וְ, אֵין, נ, הוּא; on א —, § 24. 5.

V. 29. וַיְנַחֲמוּ, these accents need not be considered here. — וַיְנַחֲמוּ, Pi'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פָּנ' and ע' laryng. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נָנוּ *us*; on D. f. of Pi'el in ח, § 75. 1. b; on —, § 71. 2. c. (2). — מַעֲשֶׂה שְׁנוֹ, made up of מַעֲשֶׂה (§ 96. 1), and שְׁנוֹ, made up of שְׁנַיִם (§ 49. 2), מַ ( § 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹן, the — yielding to š'wā, § 109. 3. a. — וַיִּרְאוּ, *sg.* יָרָא, *dual* יָרִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נוֹ is contr. to ē, § 108. 3. b. — אָרָרָה ('ē-rāh), Pi'el Perf. 3. m. sg. of the פ' laryng., and אָרַר verb *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 75. 1. a), hence אָרַר; אָרַר be-

comes הָ, § 71. 1. c. N.—״אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה lit., *which cursed-her the Lord* = *which the Lord cursed*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27. וַיְהִי כֹל-יְמֵי מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח.—And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.

וַיְהִי כֹל-יְמֵי לָמֶךְ.—And WAS all the days of Lamech.

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural

V. 31. אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה.—Which the Lord cursed.

Principle 24.—אֲשֶׁר is a particle indicating the subordinate character of the following clause. The subordinate idea may be relative, temporal, causal, etc. In a relative clause having the relative as object of the verb, that object is expressed by a pronominal suffix attached to the verbal form. In a majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not expressed.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 88. 1—4             | What is included in inflection of nouns.  |
| 2. § 89. 1,2; 109. 4. 5. | Strong and weak Seğolates.                |
| 3. § 90. 1, 2,           | Nouns with two, originally short, vowels. |
| 4. § 91. 1, 2,           | Nouns with one short and one long vowel.  |
| 5. § 92. 1—3,            | Nouns with one long and one short vowel.  |
| 6. Word-Lists.           | The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.    |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From נָדָל, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חֲדָשׁ, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חֲרָב, an *a*-class Seğolate, a *u*-class Seğolate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עֲבָר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אִמּוֹן, a *u*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, ă—î); (6) from מִתָּק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קָרַב, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:— (1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pi'êl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hiṭpā'êl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Kāl Impf's of הָיָה, הָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתִּים. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pi'êl. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pi'êl. (7) Māppîḳ. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Seğolates. (9) Laryngeal, עֵי, עֵי, עֵי, עֵי and לִיָּה Seğolates. (10) Feminine Seğolates. (11) Meaning of Seğolates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.



1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 116. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.<sup>1</sup> from רַב, §§ 100. i. a; 109. 5. b.—רַעַת, const. of רָעָה—יִצָר, § 89. 1. b.—מִחְשָׁבֶת, const. pl. of מִחְשָׁבָה—לָבוּ, an ע"ע i-class Segolate; §§ 100. 1. a, 109. 5. b.

Vs. 6—8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 65. 1. a.—וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְּחַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֶמְחָה, on הָ=ê § 82. 1. b.—בְּרָאֲתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ף under ר, § 83. 1.—נִחַמְתִּי, for נִחַמְתִּי, the second ן being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Nif. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nif. = *repent*, Pi'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ם instead of ן, § 71. 1. b. (1); the i with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first י, § 109. 5. a; on second י, § 107.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those* = In those days.

Principle 25.—The 3rd personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. § 93.       | Nouns with second radical reduplicated.     |
| 2. §§ 96, 97.  | Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification. |
| 3. § 98.       | Nouns with ת prefixed.                      |
| 4. § 99.       | Nouns formed by means of affixes.           |
| 5. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.     |

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes

<sup>1</sup>The Kal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רַבָּה would be רַבָּהָ.



which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from **לָמַר**, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ă—ă), and one with **ת** (ă—î); (2) from **אָכַל**, a fem. *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from **חָשַׁךְ**, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from **גָּבַר**, an *a*-class Seğolate, a noun with second radical doubled (î—â); (5) from **זָמַר**, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (î—â); (6) from **סָפַר**, an *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (î—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טִיב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hif'ls. (2) The absence of י in verbs ל"ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son*, *daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words יָרֵן and בְּשָׁנָם. (7) The words meaning *his faces*, *his nostrils*, *his days*, *his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע *i*-class Seğolates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes.



## LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VI. 9-15.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) תָּבָה, (2) חָמָם, (3) שָׁחַת, (4) דֹּר, (5) תָּמִים, (6) צַדִּיק, (7) אָמָה, (8) כָּפַר, (9) חוּץ, (10) כָּפַר, (11) קוֹמָה, (12) רָחַב, (13) אָרָךְ, (14) קוֹמָה, (15) רָחַב.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֵלָה, § 52. 1. c.— תּוֹלְדָת, § 98. 1.— בְּדֹרֹתָיו = (1) בְּ, (2) דֹּר, (3) וְ, (4) יוֹ (cf. אֲפִי); on the pl. ending יוֹ after the pl. ending ם, § 108. 4 and N.— צַדִּיק, § 93. 5.— תָּמִים, § 91. 1. b. —“אֶת־הָאֵל, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיִּוְלַד, §§ 80. 3. b; 70. 3. a. (2), (3).—וַתִּשְׁחַת, Synopsis?—וַתִּמְלֹא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחַתָּה, pausal for נִשְׁחַתָּה, Nif. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?—הִשְׁחִיתָ, Synopsis?—דָּרְכּוֹ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. זָרַע and זָרְעוּ, זָלַם and זָלְמוּ. —בָּא (bā'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 86. 1. a, g.—לִפְנֵי, § 108. 3. a. (1).—מִלְאָה, Synopsis? —וְהִנְנִי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 118. 2. a.—מִשְׁחִיתָם Hif. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה ("sé(h)), § 82. 1. f.—טִבֵּת, const. of תָּבָה, the — being unchangeable.—עֵצִי, const. of עֵצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים, plur. of פָּנָה, an ע' i-class Segolate, § 109. 5. b; cf. וּכְפַרְתָּ, with accent on ultima, § 70. 3. b; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֵּאמֶר.—מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, from house and from outside = *within and without*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רָחֲבָה (rôh-bâh), on ך (ô) under ר, § 111. 1. R. 1; on ה, § 108. 1. R. 1.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the *feminine* form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֹה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֵתָּהּ—*And this is how thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The relative particle often introduces subordinate clauses that are not strictly relative clauses.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 100, Nouns from bi-literal roots.
2. § 104, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
3. § 105, The Formation of Cases.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III and IV.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nif'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֵת, a preposition. (4) The  $\delta$  of פ'פ

Hif'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Nif'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Seğolates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ה'ל' Imv's. (9) ע'ע *i*-class Seğolates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Convers. with Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Seğolates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) The Hê Directive. (14) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

## LESSON L.—GENESIS VI. 16-22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מְלֻמְעָלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחֲתִי, (5) שְׁנַיִם, (6) אֶסֶף, (7) מְבוּל, (8) גִּוּעַ, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) שְׁלִישִׁים.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 89. 1. *c*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tă'sé(h), on = under ת, § 74. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 74. 3. *b*; on ה, § 82. 1. *b*.—תַּכְלָה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, with ה lacking, (2) נָה which is for נָה, §§ 72. 3; 71. 2. *c*. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיִּכַּל (ch. II. 2).—מְלֻמְעָלָה made up of מַעַל, לִי, מִן and ה directive; note (1) the Rāfē, (2) Zākēf kâṭōn, (3) simple š'wā under ע; on ה, § 105. 2. *a*.—בְּצָדָה (b'sīd-dāh), from צָר with suf. ה, the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.—תִּשִּׂים Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע'ע verb שִׂים put.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, same as the word above, with pron. suf. ה.

V. 17. וַאֲנִי, §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. *d*; here emphatic, being cut off by R'vī(ā)'—הִנְנִי, a particle with verbal suffix, § 118. 2. *a*.—מִבֵּיא Hif. participle from בָּיָא; on preformative =, § 86. 3. *c*; on stem-vowel, =, § 86. 1. *d*.—לִשְׁחַת, Pi'el Inf. const. of the ע' laryng.

verb שָׁחַת, the D. f. being implied in ח, § 75. 1. *b*.—יָנוּעַ, pausal for יָנוּעַ, Kāl Impf. of נָוַע, § 76. 1. *a*.

Vs. 18. וְהִקְמִיתִי, on ו, §§ 49. 3; 70. 2. *b*; on ה, § 86. 3. *a*; — is *i* written defectively; *ô* is separating vowel, § 86. 2. *a*. אֶתְּךָ, pausal for אֶתְךָ, the prep. אֵת *with*; cf. אֶתְךָ, in which אֶת = אֵת, the sign of the def. object.—וְבָאתִי, Kāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בּוֹא, with Wāw conversive.

Vs. 19, 20. הָחִי, instead of הָחִי with D. f. implied.—תָּבִיא, Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg.; § 86. 1. *d*. and 3. *a*.—לְהַחֲיוֹת, Hif. Inf. const. of חָיָה; on וְתִ, § 82. 1. *e*.—יִבְאֶנּוּ, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בּוֹא.

Vs. 21, 22. קָח, Kāl Imv. of לָקַח, § 78. 2. R. 2.—מֵאֲכָל, §§ 96. 1; 97. 2.—וַיֹּאכֶל, § 74. 1.—וַיִּסְפֹּךְ, on the shifting of tone, § 70. 3. *b*; on Méθëž, § 18. 1.—צִוָּה, Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of צִוָּה *command*; on —, § 59. 1. *a*; on הַ—, § 82. 1. *a*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17. וְאֲנִי הֹנֵנִי מְבִיא—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—אֶת־הַמִּבּוּל מֵיִם—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 106. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 106. 2. *a*—*c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix ת.

3. § 106. 3, 5,           The fem. plur. and the dual.  
 4. Word-Lists,           The verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גדול *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of אות *sign*, מאור *luminary*; (3) Dual of עין *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nif'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the classes.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The הַ of ה' Impfs. (2) The suffix הָנָה. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāfē. (5) Zākēf kâṭōn. (6) The Kāl Impf. of verbs ע', ע'. (7) י before a laryngeal with š'wā. (8) The vowel-changes in מִבִּיא. (9) ע' laryng. Pi'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in וְהִקְמֵתִי. (11) Dif. between אֵת *with*, and אֵת sign of def. object. (12) פ' laryng. Nif'al's. (13) The retention of the original fem. ת. (14) A later usage of ת. (15) The origin of הַ. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

## LESSON LI.—GENESIS VII. 1-8.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) טְהוֹר, (2) עוֹד, (3) אַרְבַּעִים, (4) מַחָה, (5) יָקוּם.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 1.—בָּא, Kāl Imv. בִּיתְךָ, on י, § 109. 5. a; on ׀, § 108. 1. a. (2).—רָאִיתִי, the i being attenuated from e, § 82. 3. b.—לְפָנַי to my faces, on י, § 108. 3. a. (1).—דוֹר, on o, § 30. 6. c.

Vs. 2, 3. טְהוֹרָה, § 106. 2. c.—הוּא, § 50. 3. a.—לְחַיֹּת Pī'el Inf. const. of חָיָה; cf. הַחַיֹּת in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. מִמָּטֵר, synopsis in Hif'il; cf. Principle 28.—אַרְבַּעִים יוֹם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—וּמַחֲוִיתִי, on י (cf. רָאִיתִי above), § 82. 3. b; from מַחָה.—הַיָּקוּם, on omission of D. f. from י, § 14. 2; on formation, § 95. 2.—עָשִׂיתִי, on i, § 82. 3. b; cf. מַחֲוִיתִי, and רָאִיתִי—צָוָהּ, for צָוָה and הוּא = צָוָה אֹתָהּ (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. וַיָּבֵא, § 86. 1. c; the o is rounded from a—וּבְנָיו, on י, § 108. 3. d.—אִתּוֹ with him; cf. אִתּוֹ = (him.—אֵינֶנָּה, for אֵינֶנְיָה; on י, § 109. 5. a; on נ, § 71. 2. c. N. 1; on the contraction, נָה, § 71. 2. c. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 118. 2. c.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה—Seven, seven = by sevens.

V. 9.—שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם—Two, two = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the distributive relation.



V. 5.—*וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה*—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = *And Noah was six hundred years old.*

**Principle 31.**—The word *בֶּן* is commonly used to express a characteristic; e. g. a son of wisdom = a wise son.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 107. 1, 2,           The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 107. 3,           Substitution of *הַ* for *הָ* in the construct.
3. § 107. 4,           Restoration of original *תַּ* in the construct.
4. § 107. 6,           Substitution of *יַ* for *יִם* and *יָם*.
5. § 107. 6. Rm. 3.   Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists,       Verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of *רָעָה*, *פָּנִים*, *שִׁבְעָה*, *תְּבָה*, *עֵינַיִם*, *דָּגָה*, *חֵיָה*, *מִקְוָה*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights*.

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verb *אָרַב* in *Qāl*, *Pī*. and *Hif.*, of *רָעַשׁ* in *Qāl*, *Nīf.* and *Hif.*, and of *חָרַב* in *Qāl*, *Nīf.*, *Pū.*, *Hif.* and *Hōf.*

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ô* of verbs *פָּ*. (2) Synopsis in *Qāl* of *בּוֹא*. (3) *עִי* *Seğolates* before suffixes. (4) The *î* of *לָהּ* *Perf's* before consonant terminations. (5) Omission of *D. f.* (6) The vowels in *אֵינָהּ*.

(7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of ' for ים and ים־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

## LESSON LII.—GENESIS VII. 9-16.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) מַעֲיִן, (2) חֲדָשׁ, (3) שִׁבְעָה-עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקָע, (5) מַעֲיִן, (6) אֲרָבָה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) נָשָׂם, (9) צָפוּר, (10) בָּעֵד.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאוּ, accent, § 36. 6.—בְּאֲשֶׁר, according as, the particle introducing a subordinate clause of manner, and the preposition governing that clause.—לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מִים.

Vs. 11, 12. בְּשִׁנָּה, on ī, § 47. 2; abs., שָׁנָה, const., שְׁנֵת, the ַ being reduced, and ת־ restored, § 106. 2.—שִׁש־מֵאוֹת, on Méθēg, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 117. R. 11.—חַיִּי, const. of חַיִּים, § 107. 6.—נִבְקָעוּ, Nif. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקָע.—מַעֲיִנוֹת, const. of מַעֲיָנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 103. 2.—רָבָה, fem. of adj. רָב, on the D. f. 109. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—נָשָׂם an *a*-class Seğolate.

Vs. 13, 14. בְּעֵצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה in the bone of this day = on this very day.—אֵתָם, the original ī being found in a sharpened syl.—הִמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחֲחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 108. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 108. 1. b. (1).—צָפוּר, on formation, § 93. 4. c.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense.

- הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבְּשָׂרִי (II. 23).— הַבָּאִים, Kāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: *those that went in*. וַיִּסְגֵּר, with ī atten. from ā, and ō lowered from ū, § 63. 1. *a*, and 2. *a*.— בְּעֵרֹו, prep. בְּעֵר around, behind, with suff. ךְּ him.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה א' —According as God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the particle, but the clause.

V. 11.—בִּשְׁנַת שֵׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה —In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the *cardinals* must serve as *ordinals*, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-יֶחֱזֶק וְיָפֶת —Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. § 108. Tabular View,                             | The noun סֵם with pron. suffixes.       |
| 2. § 108. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , and <i>R</i> 's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 108. 2,  | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.  |
| 4. § 108. 3. <i>a—d</i> ,                           | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 108. 4,  | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.  |
| 6. Word-Lists,                                      | Verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.      |

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your*

*lives; (3) My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying; (4) My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs; (5) My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven; (2) Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters; (3) The fowl according to his kind and the beast according to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יִּ, (2) הִי, (3) יִּ, (4) יִּ, (5) י, (6) הִי, (7) הִי, (8) יִּ, (9) ם, (10) הִי.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative particle. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ, (4) יע"ע stems with affixes. (5) The prep. את with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Kāl Part's act. of verbs יע"ע. (8) The original vowels in יסנר. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ā. (11) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ē. (12) Suffixes attached by ן (13) The various forms assumed by the o'd construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

## LESSON LIII.—GENESIS VII. 17-24.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שָׁאֵר, (2) גִּבֹּר, (3) כֶּסֶה, (4) הָרָה, (5) גִּבְיָהּ, (6) חֲרָבָהּ, (7) שָׁאֵר.

## 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבֶּן, on rejection of the third radical ך or ך, § 82. 2.—וַיִּשְׁאוּ, from נִשָּׂא; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2. —וַתָּרֶם (wāt-tā'-rēm), the second ׀ being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ð; usual form of Middle-Vowel Kāl Impf., is with ך, c. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw convers. § 86. 1. c. R.—וַיִּגְבְּרוּ, (1) י, (2) גִּבֹּר, the root, (3) ך,

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) ך with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) ך; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ך = plur.; the root being כֶּסֶה, cf. וַיִּכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—וַהֲרִים, on the ׀ § 45. 4.—גִּבְיָהִים, from גִּבְיָהּ, § 109. 1. a; but Pāṭāḥ-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Māppīk any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּגְוַע, § 76. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת, construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפִיו, from אָפָה = אָפָה, dual, אָפִים; on יוּ, § 108. 3. d. —בַּחֲרָבָהּ, on ׀ § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ך, the formation being according to § 93. 1.—מָתוּ, on ē under מ, § 86. 1. a. R.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמְחָה, for וַיִּמְחָה (Kāl Impf.); הֶ—lacking, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 82. 5. b. (5); Rāfé over מ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יָמַח —וַיִּשְׁאָר, another Nif.; tone receding to penult, final vowel is ׀, not ׀ —אֶתּוּ בַחֲרָבָהּ, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מֵאֵד מֵאֵד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפִּיו . . . . כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone  
*one* place.
2. § 109. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone  
*two* places.
3. § 109. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 109. 3. R. 3, Kāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בֶּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you;* (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's;* (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth;* (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark;* (5) *The man to (בִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old;* (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהָיָה, (2) הָהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבְבִהְמָה, (5) מֵאָדָם.



## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of י or in verbs ל'ה. (2) Assimilation of נ in verbs פ'ן. (3) The vowels in middle-vowel Kāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ׀. (5) The suffix and ending י׀. (6) Each vowel in וימח and וימחו. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

## LESSON LIV.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָכַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) קָצַח, (8) הָרַח, (9) חָלֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. ויזכר, i atten. from ā, ō lowered from ū; Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—ויעבר, on ׀ instead of י׀, § 65. 5. b. (1); synopsis? — וישכון, from שָׁכַן, § 85. 1. a, 5. a; the ׀ rounded from orig. =; the ō with first radical as regularly in ע"ע verbs; the D. f. for strengthening.

Vs. 2, 3. ויסכרו, Nif. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָנַר. — ויבלא, § 72. 2. — וישבו, for וישבו: original ū is lengthened to ū and ā of preformative becomes ā in open syl. § 86. 1. e, 3. a. — הלון, Inf. abs.; on ô (=ā), § 67. 1. b. (1). — ושוב, on ׀, § 49. 4; on שוב, Inf. abs., § 86. 1. g. — ויחסרו, on ׀ before ח, § 74. 2. a; on ׀ under ח, § 74. 3. c. — מקצה, for מקצה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ׀ under ק, instead of ׀, § 109. 6. b; on ה׀ (ē), § 107. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַתֵּנַח, from נָח (cf. וַיִּנְחֶהוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יֵנֵחַ, but the form with Wāw convers. has ֵ, § 86. 1. e. R.; but the laryng. prefers ă.—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָר, which is from הָרַר; hence the ַ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 109. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסַר, Inf. abs.; on ֹ (= ă), § 67. 1. b. (1)—נִרְאָה, Nif. of רָאָה — רָאִישִׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ַ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאֵשׁ, § 116. 17.—הִקְהִירִים on the ַ under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 76. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ַ under ל, § 76. 1. b.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 80. 2. a. (1).—וַיָּצֹא, § 67. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּבְשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 80. 2. b. R. 1.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשֻׁבוּ... הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב.—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּצֹא וְשׁוֹב.—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּצֹא וְשׁוֹב.—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

**Principle 36.**—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּעֲשִׂירִי בְּאַחַד לְחֹדֶשׁ.—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

**Principle 37.**—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often

omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of לְ is employed.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Seğolates.
2. § 109. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of middle-vowel and ע'ע Seğolates.
3. § 109. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל'ה nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of יָלַד, מָוֹת, זָיִת, חָק, קָצָה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מַעֲנִית, (2) לַחֲרֹשׁ, (3) הַנָּשִׁים, (4) וּמַאֲת, (5) וַיֵּשְׁלַח.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע'ע Kāl Impf. (3) Middle-vowel Kāl Impf. (4) Nifāl Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The *ô* of the Inf. abs. (7) The *ê* of ל'ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) ל' laryngeal Pī'el Impf. (11) פ'י Kāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Seğolate stems in inflection. (13) Middle-vowel Seğolates. (14) ע'ע Seğolates. (15) ל'ה nouns ending in הַ׀.

## LESSON LV.—GENESIS VIII. 8-14.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) יֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מָנוּחַ, (4) בָּף, (5) רָגַל, (6) חִיל, (7) אַחֵר, (8) חָרַב, (9) רָאִשׁוֹן, (10) יַחַל, (11) טָרַף, (12) עֵת, (13) מִכְסָּה, (14) סוּר, (15) מִכְסָּה.

## 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל (8) the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>8</sup> (2) לִרְאוֹת,<sup>8</sup> (3) קָלוּ,<sup>8</sup> (4) מִצָּאָה,<sup>9</sup> (5) תִּשָּׁב,<sup>9</sup> (6) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>9</sup> (7) יִקַּח,<sup>9</sup> (8) יָבֵא,<sup>9</sup> (9) וַיַּחַל,<sup>10</sup> (10) וַיִּסָּף,<sup>10</sup> (11) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>10</sup> (12) תָּבֵא,<sup>11</sup> (13) וַיֵּרֶע,<sup>11</sup> (14) וַיַּחַל,<sup>12</sup> (15) שׁוּב,<sup>12</sup> (16) וַיְהִי,<sup>13</sup> (17) חָרְבוּ,<sup>13</sup> (18) וַיִּסָּר,<sup>13</sup> (19) וַיֵּרָא,<sup>13</sup> (20) יִבְשָׁה.<sup>14</sup>

## 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

- (1) אֲרָמָה,<sup>8</sup> (2) רִגְלָה,<sup>9</sup> (3) יָרוּ,<sup>9</sup> (4) יָמִים,<sup>10</sup> (5) עָרַב,<sup>11</sup> (6) נֵית,<sup>11</sup> (7) חֲדָשׁ,<sup>13</sup> (8) מִכְסָּה.<sup>13</sup>

## 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

- (1) אֶת־,<sup>8</sup> (2) מִן,<sup>8</sup> (3) אֵת<sup>8</sup> (*with*), (4) הֶ,<sup>8</sup> (5) הִי,<sup>8</sup> (6) עַל,<sup>8</sup> (7) וְ,<sup>9</sup> (8) לֹא,<sup>9</sup> (9) אֶל־,<sup>9</sup> (10) כִּי,<sup>9</sup> (11) וְ,<sup>9</sup> (12) הָ,<sup>9</sup> (13) לְ,<sup>11</sup> (14) הִנֵּה,<sup>11</sup> (15) יוֹ.<sup>12</sup>

## 5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 111. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Laryngeal Seğolates.
3. § 111. 2. Tab. View and R's, ע'י, ע'י, ל'ה and ע'ע Seğolates.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

## LESSON LVI.—GENESIS VIII. 15-22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֹלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ,  
 (7) נִיחַח, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ,  
 (13) חֶרֶף.

## 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָצַל (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) יָדַבֵּר,<sup>15</sup> (2) לֹאמַר,<sup>15</sup> (3) יָצָא<sup>16</sup> (§ 80. 2. a), (4) הוֹצֵא<sup>17</sup> (acc. to K<sup>r</sup>ê, הוֹצִיא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 80. 3. b),

5) וּפָרוּ,<sup>17</sup> (6) וַיֵּצֵא,<sup>18</sup> (7) יֵצֵאוּ,<sup>19</sup> (8) וַיָּבִין,<sup>20</sup> (9) וַיִּקַּח,<sup>20</sup> (10) וַיַּעַל,<sup>20</sup>  
 (in Hif., not Kāl), (11) וַיֵּרָח,<sup>21</sup> (cf. וַתֵּנַח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,<sup>21</sup> (13)  
 לָקַל,<sup>21</sup> (14) לִהְיוֹר,<sup>21</sup> (15) עָשִׂיתִי,<sup>21</sup> (16) יִשְׁבְּתוּ.<sup>22</sup>

### 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחֵיה, <sup>17</sup> (2) בָּשָׂר, <sup>17</sup> (3) בְּהֵמָה, <sup>17</sup> (4) רֶמֶשׂ, <sup>17</sup> (5) בְּאֵרִין, <sup>17</sup>  
 (6) מִשְׁפַּחַת, <sup>19</sup> (7) מִזְבֵּחַ, <sup>20</sup> (8) טָהוֹר, <sup>20</sup> (9) עֵלָת, <sup>20</sup> (10) לְבוֹ, <sup>21</sup>  
 (11) יֵצֵר, <sup>21</sup> (12) נִעְרִיו, <sup>21</sup> (13) זֶרַע, <sup>22</sup> (14) קִיץ, <sup>22</sup> (15) חֹרֶף, <sup>22</sup>

### 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן, <sup>16</sup> (2) אִשְׁתֶּךָ, <sup>16</sup> (3) בְּנִיךָ, <sup>16</sup> (4) נִשִּׁי, <sup>16</sup> (5) אֵתְךָ, <sup>16</sup> (6)  
 אֶת, <sup>18</sup> (7) לֹא, <sup>21</sup> (8) בְּעִבּוֹר, <sup>21</sup> (9) בְּאִשֶּׁר, <sup>21</sup> (10) יָמִי, <sup>22</sup>

### 5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 112. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 113. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 114. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.



# MANUAL.

## EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

---

1. *Parentheses* ( ) enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [ ] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3. )( stands for 'ēθ, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Măḳḳēf.
6. The *Asterisk* (\*) stands for the 'Aṭnāḥ (  $\overline{\times}$  ); the *Dagger* (†), for S'gōltā (  $\overline{\dagger}$  ); the *Period* (.), for Sōf Pāsûḳ (  $\overline{\cdot}$  ) preceded by Sillûḳ.

## GENESIS I-IV.

### THE HEBREW TEXT.

#### CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- ב והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על-פני תהום ורוח  
אלהים מרחפת על-פני המים:
- ג ויאמר אלהים יהי-אור ויהי-אור:
- ד וירא אלהים את-האור כי-טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור  
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי-ערב  
ויהי-בקר יום אחד:
- ו ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין  
מים למים:
- ז ויעש אלהים את-הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת  
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי-כן:
- ח ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי-ערב ויהי-בקר יום  
שני:
- ט ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל-מקום  
אחד ותראה תיבשה ויהי-כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים לתיבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים  
וירא אלהים כי-טוב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּרֹשָׁא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֲשֵׂב מִזֵּרִיעַ זָרַע  
עֵץ פְּרִי עֲשֶׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-כּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֲשֵׂב מִזֵּרִיעַ זָרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וַעֵץ  
עֲשֶׂה-פְרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-כּוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל  
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים  
וּשְׁנָיִם:
- 15 וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר  
הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת  
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- 20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף  
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה  
הַרְמִשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף  
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים לְאָמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם  
בַּיָּמִים וְהָעוֹף יִרְבַּ בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה  
וּבְרֶמֶשׂ וְחַי-תּוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֶמָּה  
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים  
כִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיֵּרְדּוּ  
בְּדֹגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֶמָּה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיְבָרֵא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא  
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ  
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁתָּהּ וַרְדּוּ בְּדֹגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף  
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּיָּה הָרֹמֶשֶׂת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע  
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פֵּרִי-  
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וּלְכָל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רֹמֵשׁ עַל-  
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-  
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

## CHAPTER II.

וַיִּכְלוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צְבָאָם:  
 וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת  
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:  
 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת  
 מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:  
 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת  
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:  
 וְכָל שֵׁיטַּת הַשָּׁרָה טָרָם יְהִיָּה בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֶשֶׂב הַשָּׁרָה  
 טָרָם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
 וָאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:  
 וְאִדּוּ יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:  
 וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח  
 בָּאָפוּי נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:  
 וַיִּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֶדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם  
 אֲשֶׁר יִצָּר:  
 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמִרְאָה  
 וטוֹב לִמְאֹכֵל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֵן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב  
 וָרָע:



י וַיִּהְיֶה יוֹצֵא מֵעֵדֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יָפֵרֵד וְהָיָה  
לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים:

11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּיֶּשֶׁן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחַיִּילָה  
אֲשֶׁר-שֵׁם הָהָר:

12 וְהָרֵב הָאֶרֶץ הִוא טוֹב שֵׁם הַבְּרִלַח וְאֵכֶן הַשֶּׁהֶם:

13 וְשֵׁם-הַנְּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ  
כּוּשׁ:

14 וְשֵׁם הַנְּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדַקְל הוּא הַחֹלֵף קִדְמַת אַשּׁוּר  
וְהַנְּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:

ט וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְתְּהוּ בֵּגֶן-עֵדֶן לְעִבְדָּהּ  
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:

16 וַיֹּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל  
תֹּאכֵל:

17 וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ  
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-  
לּוֹ עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

19 וַיִּצַּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת  
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מִה-יִקְרָא-לּוֹ  
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ:

כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל  
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרֻמָּה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּשָּׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת מִצִּלְעָתּוֹ וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחֲתָנָה:
- 22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם לְאִשָּׁה וַיִּבְאֶהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
- 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם וְאֵת הַפֶּעַם עֵצָם מִעֵצֵי וַיִּשְׂרֹם מִבְּשָׂרִי לָזָאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחָהּ-זֹאת:
- 24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
- כה וַיְהִיו שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבָּשְׂשׁוּ:

## CHAPTER III.

- א וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עֶרְוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אֵף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:
- 2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחָשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכָל:
- 3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:
- 4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחָשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
- ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפַקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם וַהֲיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

- 6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לִמְאֹכַל וְכִי תָאוֹה־הוּא  
לְעֵינִים וְנִחְמָד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל  
וַתִּתֵּן גַּם־לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:
- 7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וִידְעוּ כִּי עֲרֻמִּם הֵם וַיִּתְּפוּ  
עָלֶיהָ תְּאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חִגְרֹת:
- 8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת־קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהֵלֶךְ בִּגְן לְרוּחַ  
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים  
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן:
- 9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל־הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָּה:  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת־קִלְכֶּךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בִּגְן וְאִירָא כִּי־עֵרַם אָנֹכִי  
וְאֶחְבֵּא:
- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עֵרַם אָתָּה הַמֶּן־הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר  
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכַל־מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:
- 12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה־  
לִי מִן־הָעֵץ וַיֹּאכַל:
- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה־זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר  
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי וַיֹּאכַל:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל־הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אָרוּר  
אַתָּה מִכָּל־הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל־חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל־גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ  
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל־יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בִּינִי וּבֵין הָאִשָּׁה וּבֵין זֶרַעַי וּבֵין זֶרַעַי 15  
 הוּא יִשׁוּפֶנּוּ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עֵקֶב:  
 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הֲרֵבָה אֲרֵבָה עֲצֻבֹנִי וְהֲרֵנִי בַעֲצֻב 16  
 תִּלְדֵּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישׁי תִּשְׁוֹקֶנִי וְהוּא יִמְשַׁל־בִּי:  
 וּלְאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17  
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אַרְוֶה הָאָדָמָה  
 בַּעֲבוּרֶיךָ בַּעֲצֻבֹן תֹּאכֹלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:  
 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֹּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18  
 בְּזַעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבֶיךָ אֶל-הָאָרֶץ כִּי 19  
 מִמֶּנָּה לִקְחָתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:  
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הָיְתָה אִם 20  
 כָּל-חַי:  
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתֻנּוֹת עוֹר 21  
 וַיִּלְבָּשֵׁם:  
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22  
 לִבְעֵת טוֹב וְרָע וְעַתָּה פָּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם  
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:  
 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעֹבֵד אֶת-הָאָרֶץ 23  
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:  
 וַיִּגְרַשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכֵּן מִקְדָּם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים 24  
 וְאֵת לֶהֱטֵ הַחֲרֹב הַמַּתְהַפֵּכֵת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ  
 הַחַיִּים:

## CHAPTER IV.

- א וַהֲאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן  
וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:  
ב וַתִּסֶּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן  
וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:  
ג וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֹא קַיִן מִפְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה  
לַיהוָה:  
ד וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחֶלְבֵהֶן וַיֵּשַׁע  
יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:  
ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד  
וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:  
ו וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:  
ז הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לַפֶּתַח חַטָּאת  
רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:  
ח וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקֶּם  
קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:  
ט וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי  
הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:  
י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-  
הָאֲדָמָה:  
יא וְעַתָּה אָרוּר אַתָּה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ  
לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִסְקֶה תֵּת-כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וְנָד  
תִּהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא:

14 הֵן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵיךָ אֶסְתָּר  
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל-מֵצְאִי יִהְרָגֵנִי:

וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵכֵן כָּל-הֲרֹג קַיִן שְׁבָעִתַּיִם יָקָם וַיֵּשֶׁם  
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לִבְלֹתִי חֲכוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מֵצְאוֹ:

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ-נֹד קְדַמ־תֵּעָר:

17 וַיֵּבֶע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּהָר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בִנָּה  
עִיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעִיר כִּשֵּׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ:

18 וַיּוֹלֵד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵינֹר וְעֵינֹר יָלַד אֶת-מַחֲוִיאל וּמַחֲוִיאל  
יָלַד אֶת-מֶתוֹשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוֹשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

19 וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית  
צִלְה:

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת-יָבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי יֵשֶׁב אֶהֱל וּמִקְנָה:

21 וְשֵׁם אֲחִיו יוֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי כָל-הַפֶּשׁ בְּנוֹר וְעוֹגֵב:

22 וַצִּלְה גַם-הִוא יָלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לִטָּשׁ כָּל-חֲרָשׁ  
נַחֲשֶׁת וּבְרֹזָל וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל-קַיִן נַעֲמָה:

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וַצִּלְה שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי



כִּי אִישׁ הֲרִגְתִּי לִפְעֻעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לְחֶבְרֹתִי:

כִּי שִׁבְעֵתַיִם יָקַם-קַיִן 24

וְלִמְךָ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ 25

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרֵי תַחַת הָבֵל כִּי הָרְגוּ

קַיִן:

וַלִּישָׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֵד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֶנֶז אֵז הוּמַל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

## GENESIS I—IV.

### A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

#### CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God\*)( the-heavens and-)( the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was desolation and-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;\* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;\* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God )(+the-light that+good;\* and-caused-a-division God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;\* and-let-it-be dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God )(+the-expanse,+and-caused-a-division between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;\* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);\* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;\* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;\* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;\* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night;\* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;\* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God )(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;\* )(+(the)-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)(+(the)-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)( the-stars.
17. And-gave )(them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens;\* to-cause-light upon +the-earth[.].
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-a-division between the-light and-between the-darkness;\* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God: Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;\* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God )(+(the)-sea-monsters the-great;\* and-)( all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)( every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed )(them God, to-say (*or*, saying):\* Be-ye fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye )( +the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;\* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God )(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)( +the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)( every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;\* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;\* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God )( +the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he )(him;\* male and-female created-he )(them.
28. And-blessed )(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye )( +the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;\* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you )( +every+herb seed-ing seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)( all +the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seed-ing seed;\* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given) )( +every+greenness-of herb for-food;\* and-(it)-was+so.
31. And-saw God )( +all+which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the sixth.

## CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which-he-had-done;\* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God )(+day the-seventh and-sanctified )(it;\* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;\* in-(the)-day-of (the) making of Lord God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted-(*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;\* for not had-caused-to-rain Lord God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve )(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,\* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water) )(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Lord God )(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;\* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Lord God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,\* and-placed there )(+the-man whom he-formed.
9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Lord God from+the-ground, every +tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,\* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water )(+the-garden,\* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).

11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;\* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-  
(one-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses) )( all+(the)-land-  
of-[the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;\* there  
(is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;\* it (is)  
the-(one)-encompassing )( all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-  
(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;\* and-the-river the-fourth is  
(*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Lord God )( +the-man,\* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*,  
placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-  
keep-it.
16. And-commanded Lord God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, say-  
ing):\* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest  
eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-  
thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);\* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy  
from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Lord God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-  
separation-his;\* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-  
him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).
19. And-formed Lord God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-  
field and-)( every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*,  
brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call+to-it, (*lit.*,  
him),\* and-all which will-call+to-it: the-man, soul-of life, is  
(*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-  
of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;\* and-for-man not  
+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-  
against-him.



21. And-caused-to-fall Lord God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,\* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Lord God )(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,\* and-caused-to-come-her (i. e., brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (i. e., now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;\* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (i. e., therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man )(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,\* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;\* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

### CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Lord God;\* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?
2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:\* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,\* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:\* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,\* and-ye-shall-be-like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.

6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-  
that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-  
tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;\* and-  
she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-  
knew that naked (were) they,\* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree,  
and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard )(+(the)-voice-of Lord God walking in-the-  
garden to-(or, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;\* and-hid-himself  
the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Lord God in-midst-of (the)  
tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Lord God unto+the-man,\* and-said to-him: Where-  
art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said: )(+thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,\* and-I-was-  
afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee,  
that naked (wert) thou;\* ?-from+the-tree, which I-com-  
manded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:\* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-  
me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.
13. And-said Lord God to-the-woman: What+(is)+this thou-hast-  
done?\* And-said the-woman: The serpent corrupted-me and-  
I-ate.
14. And-said Lord God unto+the-serpent: Because thou-hast-done  
this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every  
beast-of the-field;\* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-  
thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman,  
and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;\* it (*lit.*, he) shall-  
bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to  
the) heel.

16. Unto+the-woman he-said: Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,\* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
  
17. And-to-man he-said: Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say: not shalt-thou-eat from-it,\* cursed (*is*) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
  
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;\* and-thou-shalt-eat )(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
  
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;\* for+†dust (art) thou, and-unto+†dust thou-shalt-return.
  
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,\* for she was mother-of all+living.
  
21. And-made Lord God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.
  
22. And-said Lord God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;\* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
  
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Lord God from-(the)-garden-of +Eden,\* to-serve )(+(the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
  
24. And-he-drove-out )(+(the-man,\* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden, )(+(the-Cherubim, and-)(the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep )(+(the)-way-of (the) tree of [the]-lives.

## CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew )(+Eve his-wife;\* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore )(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+(the) Lord.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore) )(+his-brother )(+Abel;\* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,\* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to (the) Lord.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his flock and-from-their-fats;\* and-looked-with-favor (the) Lord unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;\* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said (the) Lord unto+Abel: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?
7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance)? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;\* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;\* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said (the) Lord unto+Abel: Where (is) Abel thy-brother?\* And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-know); ?-keeper-of my brother (am) I[.]?
10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?\* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,\* from+the-ground which has-opened )(+her-mouth to-take )(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.

12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve) )(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;\* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+(the) Lord:\* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold! thou-hast-driven-out )(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;\* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him (the) Lord: Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;\* and-placed (the) Lord for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) (the) Lord;\* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+No-d, eastward-of+Eden.
17. And-knew Cain )(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore )(+Enoch;\* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch )(+Ir-ad; and-Ir-ad begat )(+Me-hu-jael;\* and-Me-hu-jael begat )(+Me-thu-sael; and-Me-thu-sael begat )(+La-mech.
19. And-took+to-him La-mech two-[of] wives,\* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah )(+Ja-bal;\* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Ju-bal;\* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore )(+Tu-bal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;\* and-(the)-sister-of Tu-bal+Cain (was) Naamah.

23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—  
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,  
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;\*  
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;  
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged-†Cain,\*  
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again )(†his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-  
she-called )(†his-name Seth:\* For has-put-†to-me God seed  
another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also-†he, was-born-†(a)-son; and-he-called )(†his-  
name Enosh;\* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of  
(the) Lord.



# GENESIS I-IV.

## THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח  
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור  
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב  
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין  
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת  
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום  
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום  
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים  
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 11 ויאמר אלהים תדשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע  
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ  
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ  
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי :
- 14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל  
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים  
ושנים :
- 15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ  
ויהי כן :
- 16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור  
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת  
הלילה ואת הכוכבים :
- 17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ :  
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך  
וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי :
- כ ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף  
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים :
- 21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש  
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת  
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים  
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ :
- 23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי :
- 24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה  
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן :

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ :

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם :

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ :

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה :

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רמש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה יהי כן :

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד והי ערב והי בקר יום השישי :

## CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם :

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה :

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות :

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות  
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השרה  
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ  
ואדם אין לעבר את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח  
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם את האדם  
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה  
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב  
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה  
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה  
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ  
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חדקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור  
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה  
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן  
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום  
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו  
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השרה ואת  
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו  
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים  
ולכל חית השרה ולא מצא עזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח  
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם  
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי  
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו  
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השרה אשר עשה  
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים  
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:  
 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו  
 ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:  
 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:  
 5 כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם  
 והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:  
 6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא  
 לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל  
 ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:  
 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו  
 עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:  
 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח  
 היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים  
 בתוך עץ הגן:  
 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:  
 10 ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי  
 ואחבא:  
 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר  
 צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:  
 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה  
 לי מן העץ ואכל:  
 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר  
 האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:



14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור  
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרה על גחנך תלך  
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך :

15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין  
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב :

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב  
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך :

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ  
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה  
בעבוך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך :

18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרה :

19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי  
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב :

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם  
כל חי :

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור  
וילבשם :

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו  
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ  
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם :

23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן עדן לעבר את האדמה  
אשר לקח משם :

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרבים  
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ  
החיים :

## CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין \*  
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:  
 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל והי הבל רעה צאן  
 וקין היה עבד אדמה:  
 3 והי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה  
 ליהוה:  
 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע  
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:  
 ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד  
 ויפלו פניו:  
 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו  
 פניך:  
 7 הלוא אם תטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח  
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:  
 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו והי בהיותם בשרה  
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:  
 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא  
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:  
 י ויאמר מה עשית קול רמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן  
 האדמה:  
 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה  
 לקחת את רמי אחיך מידך:  
 12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע  
 ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גרול עוני מנשוא:
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך  
אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני:
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם  
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו:
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת עדן:
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי  
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך:
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל  
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך:
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת ערה ושם  
השנית צלה:
- ב ותלד ערה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל  
ומקנה:
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב:
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש  
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה:
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו  
ערה וצלה שמען קולי  
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי  
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי  
וילד לחברתי:

- 24 כי שבעתים יקם קין  
ולמך, שבעים ושבעה:  
וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה  
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי  
הרגו קין:  
26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז  
הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

## Transliteration of Genesis I.

---

1. B'rē'-šîḡ bā-rā' 'lô-hîm\* 'êḡ hās-šā-mā-yîm w'êḡ hā-'ā'-rêš.
2. W'hā-'ā'-rêš hā-y'ḡā(h) ḡō-hû wā-vō-hû, w'hō'-šêḫ 'āl+p'nê ḡ'hôm\* w'rû(ă)ḡ 'lô-hîm m'rā(h)-ḡê-fêḡ 'āl+p'nê hām-mā'-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm y'hî+'ôr;\* wăy-hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yār' 'lô-hîm 'êḡ+hā-'ôr kî+ṭôv;\* wăy-yāv-dêl 'lô-hîm bēn hā-'ôr û-vên hă(h)-ḡō'-šêḫ.
5. Wăy-yîḡ-rā' 'lô-hîm lâ-'ôr yôm w'lă(h)-ḡō'-šêḫ ḡā'-rā' lâ'-y'lă(h);\* wăy-hî+'ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-ḡêr yôm 'ê(h)-ḡăḏ.
6. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî rā-ḡî(ă)' b'ḡôḡ hām-mā'-yîm;\* wî-hî māv-dîl bēn mā'-yîm lâ-mā'-yîm.
7. Wăy-yā'-ās 'lô-hîm 'êḡ+hā-rā-ḡî(ă)';ṭ wăy-yāv-dêl bēn hām-mā'-yîm 'šêr mîṭ-tă-ḡăḡ lâ-rā-ḡî(ă)' û-vên hām-mā'-yîm 'šêr mē-'āl lâ-rā-ḡî(ă)';\* wăy-hî+ḫên.
8. Wăy-yîḡ-rā' 'lô-hîm lâ-rā-ḡî(ă)' šā-mā'-yîm;\* wăy-hî+'ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-ḡêr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîḡ-ḡā-wû hām-mā'-yîm mîṭ-tă-ḡăḡ hās-šā-mā'-yîm 'êl+mā-ḡôm 'ê(h)-ḡăḏ, w'ḡê-rā-'ê(h) ḡăy-yāb-bā-šā(h);\* wăy-hî+ḫên.
10. Wăy-yîḡ-rā' 'lô-hîm lâ-yāb-bā-šā(h) 'ê-rêš, û-l'mîḡ-wê hām-mā'-yîm ḡā-rā' yām-mîm;\* wăy-yār' 'lô-hîm kî+ṭôv.
11. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, tăḏ-šê' hā-'ā'-rêš ḏê-šê', 'ê-sêv máz-rî(ă)' zê-rā', 'êš p'rî 'ô-sê(h) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'šêr zār-'ô+vô 'āl+hā-'ā'-rêš;\* wăy-hî+ḫên.
12. Wăt-tô-šê' hā-'ā'-rêš ḏê-šê', 'ê-sêv máz-rî(ă)' zê-rā' l'mî-nê-hû, w'êš 'ô-sê(h)+p'rî 'šêr zār-'ô+vô l'mî-nê-hû;\* wăy-yār' 'lô-hîm kî+ṭôv.

13. Wăy-hî+<sup>é</sup>rêv wăy-hî+v<sup>ó</sup>kêr yôm š'li-šî.
14. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y<sup>hî</sup> m<sup>ô</sup>-rôθ bîr-ķî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l<sup>hăv</sup>-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-vên hăl-lă'-y<sup>lă</sup>(h);\* w<sup>hă</sup>-yû l<sup>ô</sup>-θôθ û-l<sup>mô</sup>-<sup>đ</sup>mim û-l<sup>yă</sup>-mîm w<sup>šă</sup>-nîm.
15. W<sup>hă</sup>-yû lîm-'ô-rôθ bîr-ķî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l<sup>hă</sup>-<sup>ir</sup> 'ăl+hă-<sup>ă</sup>'rêš;\* wăy-hî+χên.
16. Wăy-yă-<sup>ăs</sup> 'lô-hîm 'êθ+š<sup>nê</sup> hăm-m<sup>ô</sup>-rôθ hăg-g<sup>êđô</sup>-lîm,\* 'êθ +hăm-mă-<sup>ôr</sup> hăg-gă-đôl l<sup>mêm</sup>-šê-lêθ hăy-yôm, w<sup>êθ</sup>+hăm-mă-<sup>ôr</sup> hăķ-kă-<sup>ton</sup> l<sup>mêm</sup>-šê-lêθ hăl-lă'-y<sup>lă</sup>(h), w<sup>êθ</sup> hăk-kô-χă-vîm.
17. Wăy-yî-tên 'ô-θâm 'lô-hîm bîr-ķî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm,\* l<sup>hă</sup>-<sup>ir</sup> 'ăl+hă-<sup>ă</sup>'rêš[.],
18. W<sup>lîm</sup>-šôl băy-yôm û-văl-lă'-y<sup>lă</sup>(h), û-l<sup>hăv</sup>-dîl bên hă-<sup>ôr</sup> û-vên hă(h)-h<sup>ô</sup>-šêx;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm ķî+<sup>đ</sup>ôv.
19. Wăy-hî+<sup>é</sup>rêv wăy-hî+v<sup>ó</sup>kêr yôm r<sup>vî</sup>-fî.
20. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîš-r<sup>êşû</sup> hăm-mă-yîm šê-rêš, nê-fêš hăy-yă(h);\* w<sup>êf</sup> y<sup>ô</sup>-fêf 'ăl+hă-<sup>ă</sup>'rêš, 'ăl+p<sup>nê</sup> r<sup>ķî</sup>(ă)' hăš-šă-mă'-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'lô-hîm 'êθ+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g<sup>êđô</sup>-lîm,\* w<sup>êθ</sup> kôl+nê-fêšhă(h)-hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mê-sêθ 'ăšêr šă-r<sup>êşû</sup> hăm-mă-yîm l<sup>mî</sup>-nê-hêm, w<sup>êθ</sup> kôl-<sup>ôf</sup> kă-năf l<sup>mî</sup>-nê-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm ķî+<sup>đ</sup>ôv.
22. Wăy-vă'-rêx 'ô-θâm 'lô-hîm, lê-môr,\* p<sup>rû</sup> û-r<sup>vû</sup> û-mîl-û 'êθ+hăm-mă-yîm băy-yăm-mîm, w<sup>hă</sup>-<sup>ôf</sup> yî'-rêv bă-<sup>ă</sup>'rêš.
23. Wăy-hî+<sup>é</sup>rêv wăy-hî+v<sup>ó</sup>kêr yôm ħ<sup>amî</sup>-šî.
24. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, tô-šê' hă-<sup>ă</sup>'rêš nê-fêš hăy-yă(h) l<sup>mî</sup>-năh, b<sup>hê</sup>-mă(h) wă-rê-mêš w<sup>hăy</sup>-θô+<sup>é</sup>-rêš l<sup>mî</sup>-năh;\* wăy-hî+χên.
25. Wăy-yă-<sup>ăs</sup> 'lô-hîm 'êθ+hăy-yăθ hă-<sup>ă</sup>'rêš l<sup>mî</sup>-năh, w<sup>êθ</sup>+hăb-b<sup>hê</sup>-mă(h) l<sup>mî</sup>-năh, w<sup>êθ</sup> kôl+<sup>ê</sup>-rê-mêš hă-<sup>ăđă</sup>-mă(h) l<sup>mî</sup>-nê-hû;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm ķî+<sup>đ</sup>ôv.



26. Wăy-yô''-mër 'elô-hîm, nă''sê(h) 'ă-dâm b'săl-mê-nû, kîd-mû-ôé-nû; \* w'yîr-dû vîđ-găø hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăš-să-mă-yîm û-văb-b'hê-mă(h) û-v'xôl+hă-'ă'-rêš, û-v'xôl+hă-rê-mêš hă-rô-mêš 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš.
27. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'elô-hîm 'êθ+hă-'ă-dâm b'săl-mô, b'sê-lêm 'elô-hîm bă-ră' 'ô-ôô; \* ză-xâr û-n'kê-vă(h) bă-ră' 'ô-ôâm.
28. Wăy-vă'-rêχ 'ô-ôâm 'elô-hîm,† wăy-yô''-mër lâ-hêm 'elô-hîm, p'rû û-r'vû û-mîl-'û 'êθ+hă-'ă'-rêš w'xîv-sû'-hă\* û-r'đû bîđ-găø hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăš-să-mă-yîm, û-v'xôl+hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mê-sêθ 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš.
29. Wăy-yô''-mër 'elô-hîm, hîn-nê(h) nă-ôăt-tî lâ-xêm 'êθ+kôl+'ê-sêv zô-rê(ă)' zê-ră' 'ăsêr 'ăl+p'nê xôl+hă-'ă'-rêš, w'êθ kôl+hă-'êš 'ăsêr+bô f'rî+'êš zô-rê(ă)' ză'-ră',\* lâ-xêm yîh-yê(h) l'ôχ-lă(h).
30. û-l'xôl+hăy-yăø hă-'ă'-rêš û-l'xôl+'ôf hăš-să-mă-yîm û-l'xôl rô-mêš 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš 'ăsêr+bô nê-fêš hăy-yă(h) 'êθ+kôl+ yê-rêķ 'ê-sêv l'ôχ-lă(h); \* wăy-hî+χên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm 'êθ+kôl+'ăsêr 'ă-să(h) w'hîn-nê(h)+tôv m'ôđ; \* wăy-hî+ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-ķêr yôm hăš-sîš-sî.



# GENESIS V-VIII.

## THE HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER V.

א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָדָם בְּדִמּוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:

ב זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָאם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמָם אָדָם  
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם:

ג וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּדִמּוֹתוֹ כְּצַלְמוֹ  
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:

ד וַיְהִי יָמֵי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ה וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חַי תִּשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ו וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמִשָּׁה שָׁנִים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ:

ז וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ שִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה  
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ח וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ט וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קִינָן:  
וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה  
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוּשׁ חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מאֹת שָׁנָה 11  
וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מַהֲלָאֵל: 12
- וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מַהֲלָאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה 13  
וַשְׁמָנָה מאֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מאֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 14
- וַיְחִי מַהֲלָאֵל חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד: 15
- וַיְחִי מַהֲלָאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה 16  
וַשְׁמָנָה מאֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מַהֲלָאֵל חֲמֵשׁ וְתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַשְׁמָנָה 17  
מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד 18  
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:
- וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמָנָה מאֹת שָׁנָה 19  
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְתִשְׁעַ מאֹת 20  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח: 21
- וַיִּתְּהֶלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח 22  
שְׁלֹשׁ מאֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מאֹת 23  
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיַּתְּהַלֵּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנָנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֵׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֵׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים יְבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מִתּוֹשֵׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בֶּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִמַּעַשְׁנוֹ וּמִכָּעֲצָבוֹן יִדְּעוּ מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָבְרָהָהּ יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לָמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חֲמִשָּׁה וּתְשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה וּחֲמִשָּׁה מֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לָמֶךְ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חֲמִשָּׁה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֹב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וַיִּבְנוּ וַיִּלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הָנָהּ וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵדוּן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא  
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מָאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:  
4 הַנִּפְלִיִּים הָיוּ בָּאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר  
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה  
הַגִּבֹּרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעֹלָם אָנְשֵׁי הַשָּׁם:  
ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶצֶל  
מִחַשְׁבֶּת לִבּוֹ רָק רַע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:  
6 וַיִּנָּחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּהְיֶעֱצֹב  
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:  
7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם  
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם:  
8 וְנָח מִצָּא חַן בְּעֵינָי יְהוָה:

### פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צְדִיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו  
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלָּךְ-נֹחַ:  
וַיֵּלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שָׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:  
11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֹא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:  
12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית  
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:



- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ כֵּן כָּל-בֶּשֶׁר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מִלְאָה  
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גִפְרִית קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה  
וּקְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר׃
- ט וְהָ אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מָאוֹת אַמָּה אָרְךָ הַתֵּבָה  
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ׃
- 16 צִהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תַּכְלִלָּהּ מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח  
הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשָּׂים תַּחְתִּימַי שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה׃
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת  
כָּל-בֶּשֶׁר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כֹּל  
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ׃
- 18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֶיךָ  
וְאֶשְׁתָּךְ וְנִשְׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ׃
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הָחַי מִכָּל-בֶּשֶׁר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה  
לְהַחְיֹת אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו׃
- כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה  
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחְיֹת׃
- 21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מְאֻכָּל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאִסְפַּת אֵלֶיךָ  
וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לֶאֱכֹל׃
- 22 וַעֲשֵׂשׁ נֹחַ כָּל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה׃

## CHAPTER VII.

- \* וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לָנֶחָם בְּאַצְתָּהּ וּכְלִבִּיתָהּ אֶל־הַתְּבֵה בִּי־  
 אֶתָּה רְאִיתִי צְדִיק לִפְנֵי בְדוֹר הַזֶּה :  
 2 מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח־לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ  
 וְאַשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הִוא שְׁנַיִם  
 אִישׁ וְאַשְׁתּוֹ :  
 3 גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת  
 זֶרַע עַל־פְּנֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ :  
 4 כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמָּטִיר עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים  
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמָחִיתִי אֶת־כָּל־הַיְּקוּם אֲשֶׁר  
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה :  
 ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר־צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה :  
 6 וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מַיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ :  
 7 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאַשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל־הַתְּבֵה מִפְּנֵי  
 מִי הַמָּבּוּל :  
 8 מִן־הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה  
 וּמִן־הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר־רָמַשׁ עַל־הָאֲדָמָה :  
 9 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתְּבֵה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בְּאִשְׁרֵי  
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־נֹחַ :  
 י וַיְהִי לַשְּׁבַעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ :

- 11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֶׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה-  
 עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקָעוּ כָּל-מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם  
 רַבָּה וְאֶרֶצַת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתָּחוּ :
- 12 וַיְהִי הַגֹּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :
- 13 בַּעֲצָם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וָחָם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ  
 נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :
- 14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-  
 הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינָהּ  
 כָּל צִפּוֹר כָּל-כָּנָף :
- 15 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מְכֹל-הַבָּשָׂר  
 אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :
- 16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מְכֹל-בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כֹאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ  
 אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בָּעָרֹו :
- 17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ  
 אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וְתָרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-  
 פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :
- 19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל-הָהָרִים  
 הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם :
- כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הָהָרִים :
- 21 וַיִּגְוַע כָּל-בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה  
 וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרִץ הַשֹּׁרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל-הָאָדָם :

22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאֶפְיוֹ מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחֲרָבָה  
מָתוּ :

23 וַיִּמָּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם וְאֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאֲדָם  
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיֵּשָׁאֶר אֲדֹנָם וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה :

24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

## CHAPTER VIII.

א וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה  
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיֵּשְׁכּוּ  
הַמַּיִם :

2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַנֶּשֶׁם  
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם :

3 וַיֵּשְׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם  
מִקִּצָּה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

4 וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע-הָעָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ  
עַל הָרִי אָרָרַט :

ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹךְ וַחֲסֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׁירִי בְּעֶשְׂרִי  
בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַהָרִים :

ו וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חַלּוֹן הַתְּבָה  
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וְשׁוֹב עַד-יְבֹשֶׁת הַמַּיִם  
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַתְּקֵלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ :

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשֶׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-  
הַתֵּבָה כִּי-יָמִים עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ  
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסָּף שִׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה  
מִן-הַתֵּבָה :

11 וַתָּבֹא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לַעֲת עֶרֶב וַהֲגָה עַל-הַיָּם טָרֵף בְּפִיהָ  
וַיַּדַּע נֹחַ כִּי-תֵקֵלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-  
יָסָפָה שׁוֹב-אֵלָיו עוֹד :

15 וַיְהִי בְאַחֶת וְשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ  
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסֶר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה  
וַיֵּרָא וַהֲגָה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ :

14 וּבַחֹדֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ יָבֹשָׁה  
הָאָרֶץ :

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר :

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאַשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ :

- 17 כָּל-הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר-אֵתָךְ מִכָּל-בֶּשָׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אֹתָךְ וְשָׂרְצוּ בָאָרֶץ  
וּפָרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ:
- 19 כָּל-הַחַיָּה כָּל-הָרֶמֶשׂ וְכָל-הָעוֹף כֹּל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתֵּבָה:
- כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה  
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ:
- 21 וַיְרַח יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לְבֹ לֹא  
אֶסָּף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יַעַר  
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֶסָּף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-  
כָּל-חַי כַּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי:
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹר וְחֹם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף  
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשָּׁבְתוּ:



# VOCABULARIES.

# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

---

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
c., common.	interrog., interrogative.
cf., compare.	lary. laryngeal.
conj., conjunctive.	m., masculine.
convers., conversive.	n., noun.
const., construct.	Nif., Nif'al.
dem., demonstrative.	Part., Participle.
f., feminine.	Perf., Perfect.
Hif., Hif'il.	pers., personal.
Hithp., Hithp'al.	prep., preposition.
Impf., Imperfect.	pr. n., proper noun.
	pron., pronoun.
	sg., singular.
	suf., suffix.

---

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

# HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

## GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב [1155\*] ('āv), (const. אָבִי) m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēvën), f., *stone*.
3. אֶד [2] ('ēd), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה [225] ('\*dāmā(h)), (const. אֲדָמָת) f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אוֹר [102] ('ôr), *be light, shine*, ('פ Lary.). Hif., *give light*. Inf. with prep., לְ, לְהָאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אוֹר [120] ('ôr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ôθ), f., *sign*, pl. אוֹתוֹת.
10. אָז ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אֲזַן [42] ('āzān), Kāl not used. ('פ Lary.), Hif., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזִינָה, iv. 23.
12. אָח [688] ('āh), (const. אָחִי) m., *brother*.
13. אָחוֹת [113] ('āhōθ), (const. אָחוֹת) f., *sister*.
14. אָחָד [1000] ('ē(h)hād), m., *one*, f. const. אַחַת, iv. 19.
15. אֲחֵר [180] ('ā(h)hēr), (const. אֲחֵר) m., *another*, pl. אֲחֵרִים.
16. אַחֲרֵי [770] ('ā(h)hār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.
17. אַי ('āy), (const. אַיִ) interrog. adv. *where?* אַיִכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אִיבָה [5] ('ēvā(h)), (const. אִיבָת) f., *enmity*.

\*The figures in square brackets indicate the number of times the word appears in the Old Testament.

19. **אֵין** ('äyīn), *nothing, there is not*, const. **אֵין**, with m. suf., **אֵינְנוּ**, v. 24.
20. **אִישׁ** [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. **אָדָם**.
21. **אֵךְ** ('äx), *surely, only*.
22. **אָכַל** [821] ('āxāl), *eat, devour*, (פ"א), Impf. **וַיֹּאכַל** **וַתֹּאכַל**, iii. 6, **נֹאכַל**, iii. 1, Nif. Impf. **וַיֵּאכַל**, vi. 21.
23. **אָכְלָה** [18] ('ōxlā(h)), f., *food*.
24. **אֶל** ('ēl), prep. *unto*, with suf., **אֵלַי**, *unto me*.
25. **אֵלֶּה** ('ēllē(h)), pron. *these*, cf. **זֶה**.
26. **אֱלֹהִים** [2500] ('ēlôhîm), pl. m., *God* (sing. **אֱלֹהִי** used in poetry).
27. **אֵם** [220] ('ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. **אִמּוֹ**.
28. **אִם** ('îm), conj. *if*.
29. **אַמָּה** [240] ('āmmā(h)), f., *cubit*.
30. **אָמַר** [5026] ('āmār), *say*, (פ"א). Inf. const. **אֹמַר**, with **לֵאמֹר** = **לֵאמַר**, i.
- 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw convers., **וַיֹּאמֶר**, i. 3, 6, &c., **וַתֹּאמֶר**, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. **אִמְרָה** [35] ('îmrā(h)), (const. **אִמְרַת**) f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23.
32. **אֲנוֹשׁ** ('\*nôš), pr. n. *Enosh*, (man).
33. **אֲנֹכִי** ('ânôxî), pers. pron. I.
34. **אָסַף** [214] ('āsāf), *gather*, (פ"א Lary.), **וַאֲסַפָּה**, vi. 21.
35. **אַף** [282] ('āf), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. **בְּאַפָּיו**, Dual **אִפָּיִם**.
36. **אַף** ('āf), conj. *yea more, but even*, **אַף כִּי** *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. **אַרְבָּה** ('\*rūbbā(h)), f., *lattice, window*, pl. **אַרְבוֹת**.
38. **אַרְבַּע** [320] ('ārbā'), (m. **אַרְבָּעָה**) f., *four*, ord. **רְבִיעִי**.
39. **אָרֶךְ** [96] ('ōrēx), m., *length*.
40. **אָרֶץ** [2000] ('ērēš), f., *earth*.

41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('פ' Lary. and 'ע"), Pass. part. אָרָר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pī'el, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אָרְרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרַרַט ('rārāṭ), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה [470], ('iššā(h)), (const. אִשְׁתָּ) *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נָשִׁי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('aşr), rel. particle *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēθ), particle placed before *definite* accusative; before Mäkkēf, אֵת־, with suf. אֹתוֹ, אֹתָם, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēθ), prep. *with*.
47. אָתָּה ('ättā(h)), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בְּ (b\*), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּר [11] (bād), m., *separation*, לְבָדוֹ, *to his separation = alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādāl), Kāl not used. Hif. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw con-
- versive וַיַּבְדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מַבְדִּיל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּדֹלַח [2] (b'dōlāḥ), *bdellium*, ii. 12.
52. בָּהוּ [3] (bōhū), m., *emptiness*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā(h)), f., *beast, dumb brute*.
54. בּוֹא [2619] (bō'), *go in, come*. Kāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hif. Perf. הֵבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bōš), *be ashamed*, Hīṭpōlēl Impf. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ, ii. 25.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, ('ע" Lary.).
57. בֵּין [168] (bēn), (*interval*) prep. *between, for* . . . בֵּין . . . בֵּין, occurs לְ . . . בֵּין.
58. בֵּית [2100] (bāyīṭh), (const. m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָהּ, vii. 1, pl. בָּתִּים, (bâtīm)).

59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b<sup>e</sup>xôrâ(h)),  
f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בִּלְתִּי (biltî), adv. of nega-  
tion, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בֵּן [4500] (bēn), m., *son*.
62. בָּנָה [380] (bānâ(h)), *build*,  
(ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw  
convers. וַיִּבֶן, ii. 22. Part.  
בֹּנֶה, iv. 17.
63. בַּעֲבוּר (bâ'āvûr), prep.  
*for, in behalf of*, comp. of בָּ  
and עָבוּר from עָבַר,  
*pass over*.
64. בָּעַד (b<sup>e</sup>ād), prep. *behind*,  
*after*, with suf. בַּעֲדָיו, *after*  
*him*, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bākă'), *cleave*,  
*divide*, (ל"א Lary.) Nif. *be*  
*broken up*, vii. 11.
66. בֹּקֶר [210] (bōkēr), m.,  
*morning, dawn*.
67. בָּרָא [53] (bārâ'), *form*,  
*create*, (ל"א), Impf. with  
Wâw convers. וַיִּבְרָא.
68. בַּרְזֶל [73] (bārzēl), m.,  
*iron*.
69. בְּרִית [280] (b<sup>e</sup>riθ), f., *cov-*  
*enant*, הַקִּים ב', *establish*  
*a covenant*.
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārāx), Pī'el  
בֵּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with  
Wâw convers. וַיִּבְרַךְ, i.  
22, v. 2.
71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bāšār), m.,  
*flesh*.
72. בַּת [400] (bāθ), f., *daughter*.
73. גְּבוּהָ [35] (gāvô(ă)h), adj.  
*high*, pl. גְּבוּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gībbôr), m.,  
*hero, man of valor*.
75. גָּבַר [23] (gāvār), *be strong*,  
*be mighty*. (Cf. גִּבּוֹר.)
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gādôl), m.,  
*great, elder*.
77. גָּוַע [24] (gāwā'), *die, ex-*  
*pire* (ל"א Lary.). Impf.  
יִגְוַע, vi. 17.
78. גִּחּוֹן [2] (gāhôn), m., *belly*.  
גִּחְוֹנָה, iii. 14.
79. גִּיחּוֹן (gīhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*,  
גַּם . . . גַּם, *both . . . and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (gān), c. or f. *garden*,  
*park*.



82. גֶּפֶר [1] (gōfēr), m., *pitch, pitch-wood*.
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*. Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גֶּשֶׁם [35] (gěšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dāvāḳ), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה [33] (dāḡā(h)), (or דָּג m.) f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דָּוָן, דִּנָּן [23] (dûn or dā-nān), *rule (?)*. Impf. יִדְוֹן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. îm and ôṭh.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דַּמִּים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûṭh), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (déréx), c., *way, journey*.
93. דֹּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (ל'), Hif. Impf. תִּדְרֹשָׁא, i. 11.
94. דְּשֵׁא [14] (děšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הַ (hă), Article, *the*, other forms are: הָ, הֶ, הִ.
96. הֶ (h\*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הָ, הֶ.
97. הֶבֶל (hěvêl), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הִיָּה (hâyā(h)), *be, happen, come to pass*, (ל'), הִיָּתָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הִיָּוֹת with בַּ and suf. בְּהִיָּוֹתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, הִתְהַיָּה, iv. 12, Jussive יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw convers. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālāx), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hiṭh. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּהְיֶה, v. 24.

101. הִנֵּה, הִנֵּה (hēn, hīnnē(h)), 110. זָהָב [368] (zāhāv), m.,  
adv. *behold, lo!* gold.
102. הֶנְנָה (hēnnā(h)), pers. 111. יֵית [38] (zāyīθ), m., *olive-*  
pron. f., *they*. tree.
103. הָפַךְ [95] (hāfāx), *turn,* 112. זָכַר [169] (zāzār), *re-*  
*change into*, ('פ Lary.). member.  
Hīθpā'ēl Part. מִתְהַפֵּכֶת  
*turning itself*, iii. 24.
104. הָר [560] (hār), m., 113. זָכָר [82] (zāzār), m., *male*.  
*mountain*, pl. הָרִים. 114. זָעָה [1] (zē'ā(h)), f., *sweat*,  
const. זָעַת, iii. 19.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāğ), *kill,* 115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ל  
*slay*, ('פ Lary.), iv. 23. Lary.). Part. זָרַע, i. 11,  
Impf. with suf. יִהְרַגְנִי, Hīf. *yield seed*, Part.  
iv. 14, with Wāw convers. מִזְרִיעַ, i. 11, 12.
- יִהְרַגְהוּ, iv. 8. 116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m.,  
*seed*, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29,  
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā(h)), *con-* *seedtime*, viii. 22.
- ceive*, ('פ Lary. and 'ל). Impf. with Wāw convers. 117. חָבָא [33] (hāvā'), Kāl  
not used. ('פ Lary. and  
107. הָרֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *con-* 'ל). Hīθ. *hide oneself*,  
*ception*. Impf. with Wāw convers. זָרַע, iii. 8.
108. וְ (w\*), conj. *and*, other 118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbûrā(h)),  
forms וְ, וְ, וְ, וְ, depend- f., *bruise, wound*, with  
ing on tone and following suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
- vowel. 119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (hāğôrā(h)),  
f., *girdle*.
109. זֶה [13] (zē(h)), dem. pron. 120. חֲדָקֶל (hiddēkēl), pr. n.  
m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה. *Hiddekel, Tigris*.

121. חֹדֶשׁ [300] (ḥōdēš), m., *new moon, month.*
122. חַוָּה (ḥāwwā(h)), f., pr. n. *Eve.*
123. חוּל [64] (ḥûl) and חִיל (ḥîl), *be pained, wait*, ('פ Lary. and ('ע"ו), Kāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיִּחַל, viii. 10.
124. חוּץ [172] (ḥûṣ), m., *outside, street, מבית מחוץ, from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [125] (ḥăṭṭā'th), f., *sin.*
126. חַי [500] (ḥăy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (ḥăyyā(h)), *live*, ('פ Lary. and ('ל"ה), Inf. חַיִּית, Impf. יִחַיָּה, Jussive יִחַי, with Wāw convers. וַיִּחַי, v. 6, 9.
128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥăyyā(h)), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיָּה, poet. חַיָּתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַיִּי [23] (ḥăyyāy), *live*, ('פ Lary. and ('ע"ע), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5.
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥēlēv), m., *fat, fatness.*
131. חֶלֹן [31] (ḥăllôn), c., *hole, window.*
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ Lary. and ('ע"ע), Hif. הִחָל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōf. הוֹחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham.*
134. חֹם [14] (ḥôm), m., *heat.*
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ Lary.), Nif. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6.
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *violence.*
137. חָמֵשׁ [166] (ḥāmēš), f., *five, ordinal חַמִּישִׁי, fifth.*
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace.*
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥ·nôx), pr. n. *Enoch.*
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ Lary. mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēv), *dry up*, ('פ Lary., mid. e).

142. חֶרֶב [400] (hěřev), f., sword.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (hăřāvâ(h)), f., dryness, dry land.
144. חָרָה [92] (hăřâ(h)), burn, glow (with anger), ('פ' Lary. and 'ל'). Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֶרֶף [7] (hō'ref), m., winter.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (hōřěš), m., tool, cutting instrument, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (hō'sěx), m., darkness.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tăhôr), adj., clean, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tôv), m., good.
150. טָרָם (těřem), adv. not yet, before.
151. טָרַף [1] (tăřâf), adj. fresh, newly plucked.
152. יָבֵל (yāvâl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yāvěš), be dried up. Kāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yăbbăšâ(h)), f., dry land.
155. יָד [1580] (yăd), f., hand.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yădă'), know, ('פ' and 'ל' Lary.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (yă h - w ê(h)) Yahweh, or ('adônâi) = Lord.
158. יוֹבָל (yûvâl), pr. n. *Jubal*.
159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), day, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônâ(h)), f., dove.
- 160a. יָחַל [35] (yăhăl) wait, not used in Kāl. Nif. Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּיחַל, viii. 12.
161. יָטַב [23] (yăţăv), be good, ('פ'), Hif. Impf. יִיטִיב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yălăd), bear, bring forth, ('פ'), Inf. const. לָדַת, with לָלַד, iv. 2, Impf. יִלֵּד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nif. be born, Impf. וַיִּלֵּד, iv. 18, Hif. הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. וּלִיד,

- with Wāw convers. **וַיִּנָּלֶד**, v. 3, 7, &c.
163. **יָלַד** [88] (yělēd'), m., *child*.
164. **יָם** [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. **יַמִּים**.
165. **יָסַף** [210] (yāsāf), *add*, (פ"ו), Hif. Impf. **יֹסִיף**, Jussive, **יֹסֶף**, with Wāw convers. **וַיֹּסֶף**, iv. 2.
166. **יָפֶת** [11] (yěfēθ), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. **יָצָא** [1075] (yāšā'), *go out*, (פ"ו and ל"א), Impf. with Wāw convers. **יֹצֵא**, iv. 16. Hif. *bring out*. Impf. **יֹצֵא**, 3d f. with Wāw convers. **וַיֹּצֵא**, i. 12.
168. **יָצַר** [62] (yāšār), *form*, (פ"ו), Impf. with Wāw convers. **וַיַּצֵּר**, ii. 7.
169. **יָצַר** [9] (yěšēr), m., *form, imagination*.
170. **יָקִים** [2] (yēkām), m., *what exists, living being*, (root **קָם**).
171. **יָרָא** [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פ"ו and ל"א), Impf.
- יָרָא**, 1st sing. with Wāw convers. **וַיָּרָא**, iii. 10.
172. **יָרַד** (yěřēd), (in pause **יִרְד**), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. **יָרַק** [6] (yěřēk), m., *greenness*.
174. **יָשַׁב** [1050] (yāšāv), *sit, dwell*, (פ"ו), Impf. **יֹשֵׁב**, with Wāw convers. **וַיֹּשֵׁב**, iv. 16, Part. Act. **יֹשֵׁב**, iv. 20.
175. **יָשַׁן** [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ"ו), **יֹשֵׁן**, with Wāw convers. **וַיֹּשֵׁן**, ii. 21.
176. **כִּ** (k'), prep. *as, like*.
177. **כָּבַשׁ** [15] (kāvāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. **כִּבְשָׁה**, i. 28.
178. **כּוֹכַב** [36] (kôxāv), (const. **כוֹכֵב**) m., *star*, pl. **כּוֹכָבִים**.
179. **כֹּחַ** [120] (kô(ā)ḥ), m., *strength, might*.
180. **כִּי** (kī), conj. *that, for*.
181. **כֹּל** (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Mākkēf **כָּל־**.

182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain, (ל"א)*.
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā(h)), *be ended. (ל"ה)*, Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'āl Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלֹן, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), *adv. so, thus, על-כֵּן therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לְכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), *m., harp, lyre*.
186. כָּנָף [110] (kānāf), (const. כְּנָף) *f., wing*.
187. כָּסָה [149] (kāśā(h)), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל"ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāf), *m., palm of hand, sole of foot; dual כַּפַּיִם*.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāfār), *cover (with pitch)*, vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûv), *m., cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתָנִית [28] (k'θôněθ), *f., coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l<sup>e</sup>) *prep. to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), *adv. not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēv), *m., heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבַשׁ [116] (lāvāš), *put on (clothes)*, Hif. *clothe (another)*. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּלְבִּישׁ, iii. 21.
196. לַהֵט [1] (lāhăt), *m., flame, glittering blade (of a sword)*, iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), *c., food, bread*.
198. לְטַשׁ [5] (lāṭāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיַּל [224] (lāyīl), *usually לַיַּלְהָ with Hē of acc., m., night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā(h)), *adv. why?* (מָה, לְ).
201. לִמְךָ (lēměx), *pr. n. La-mech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, ('ל' Lary.), Inf. const. קָחַת, Impf. יִקַּח, with



- Wāw convers. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לָקַחְהָ, ii. 23.
203. מְאֹד [286] (m'ôd), *adv. very*.
204. מֵאָה [600] (mē'ā(h)), (const. מֵאָת) *hundred*.
205. מְאֹר [19] (mā'ôr), (const. מְאֹר) *m., light, luminary*, pl. מְאֹרֹת.
206. מֵאֲכָל [30] (mā'xāl), *m., food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mābbûl), *m., deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mā(h)), *interrog. pron. what?* Other forms are מַה־, מָה, מֵה־.
209. מַה־לְלָאֵל (māh-lāl'ēl), *pr. n. Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēd), *m., set time, season, plural מוֹעֲדִים*.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûθ), *die* (ו'), Perf. מִיתוּ, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יָמוּת, jussive יָמֻת, with
- Wāw convers. וַיָּמָת, v. 5, 8, &c.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mizbē(ă)h), *m., altar*.
213. מָחָה [34] (māḥā(h)), *wipe out, destroy*, ('ע) Lary. and מָחָה, Impf. יִמְחָה, vi. 7, Kāl Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּמָּח, vii. 23.
214. מְהוּיָאֵל (m'ḥûyā'ēl), *pr. n. Mehujael*.
215. מַחֲשָׁבָה [53] (māḥ-šāwā(h)), *f., plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחֲשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (māṭār), Kāl not used, Hif. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mî), *interrog. pron. who?*
218. מַיִם [600] (mā'yîm), (const. מֵי) *pl. m., water*.
219. מִין [31] (mîn), *m., kind, species*, with prep. and *m., sg. suf. לְמִינֵהוּ or לְמִינֵנוּ*, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכֶסֶה [15] (mīxsé(h)), (const. מְכֶסֶה) *m., covering*.

221. מָלֵא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (לֵא), *Imv. 2d pl. מלאו*, i. 22, 28.
222. מְקַאֲכָה [172] (m'la'-xā(h)), (const. מְלֹאֲכָה) *f., work.*
223. מְמֹשֶׁלָה [17] (mēm-šālā(h)), *f., dominion, rule*, const. מְמֹשֶׁלָה, i. 16.
224. מִן (mīn), *prep. from*, מִמֶּנּוּ, iii. 3.
225. מְנוּחָה [7] (mānô(ă)h), *m., a resting, resting place.*
226. מִנְחָה [200] (mīnhā(h)), (const. מִנְחָה) *f., an offering, present.*
227. מַעְיָן [23] (mā'yān), *m., fountain, spring*, plural מַעְיָנִים and מַעְיָנוֹת.
228. מֵעַל [137] (mā'āl), *adv., above*, used only in composition; with הַ locative, מַעְלָה *upwards*, with לְ and מִן, מִלְמַעְלָה *lit. from-to-upwards*, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה [240] (mā'šē(h)), (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) *m., work.*
230. מַצָּא [486] (māšā'), *find*, (לֵא), ii. 20, *Part. act. מוצא*, iv. 14.
231. מְקוּהָ [8] (mīkwê(h)), (const. מְקוּהָ) *m., collection, gathering*, i. 10.
232. מְקוֹם [380] (mākôm), (const. מְקוֹם) *c., place.*
233. מְקִנָּה [76] (mīknê(h)), (const. מְקִנָּה) *m., sub-stance, wealth.*
234. מַרְאֵה [101] (mār'ê(h)), (const. מַרְאֵה) *m., appearance, look.*
235. מִשָּׁל [79] (māšāl), *rule*, with בְּ, *over*, *Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְמִשָּׁל.*
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mīš-pāhā(h)), *f., family*, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתּוֹשָׁאֵל (m'θûšā'el), *pr. n. Methushael.*
238. מִתּוֹשֶׁלָה (m'θûšēlāh), *pr. n. Methuselah.*

239. נָגַד [379] (nāḡăd), Kāl not used, (פ"י), Hif. הִגִּיד *tell, show*, iii. 11.
240. נֶגֶד (nēḡēd), prep. *before, in presence of*, with suf. נִגְדוֹ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāḡă'), *touch, smite*, (פ"י and ל"י Lary.), Impf. תִּגְעֶנּוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nād) m., *fugitive*.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāhār), m., *river*.
244. נֹדַד (nôd), pr. n. *Nod*.
245. נוּחַ [64] (nû(ă)h), *rest*, (פ"י and ע"י Lary.), Hif. הִנִּיחַ, *cause to rest*, Impf. with suf. and Wāw convers. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw convers. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 4.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)h), pr. n. *Noah*.
247. נָחַם [106] (nāhām), Kāl not used, (פ"י and ע"י Lary.), Nif. *repent, pity*, Impf. וַיִּנְחֵם, vi. 6, Pī'el *comfort*, Impf. וַיִּנְחֵמֵנוּ, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nāhāš), m., *serpent*.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥōšēθ), m., *bronze*.
250. נָטַע [58] (nāṭă'), *plant*, (פ"י and ל"י Lary.), Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.
251. נִיחָה [43] (niḥô(ă)h), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָחָה [499] (nāxā(h)), Kāl not used, (פ"י and ל"י), Hif. הִכָּה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הִכּוּת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nă'mā(h)), pr. n. *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'êrīm), (def. writing for נַעֲרִיִּם), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāfāh), *blow, breathe*, (פ"י and ל"י Lary.), Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.

257. נָפִיל [2] (nāfil), m., used only in pl. נָפִילִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāfāl), *fall*, (פ"י), Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (nēfēš), f., *breath, soul*.
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'kēvā(h)), f., *female*.
261. נָקָם [34] (nāḱām), *avenge*, (פ"י), Hōf. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāšā'), *lift up*, (ל"א and פ"י), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāšā'), Kāl not used, (ל"א and פ"י). Hif. *deceive, seduce*.
264. נִשְׁמָה [24] (n'sāmā(h)), (const. נִשְׁמַת) f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāṭān), *give*, (פ"י), Inf. const. יָתַת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sāvāv), *turn, encompass*, (ע"ע), Part. act. סָבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāḡār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (sûr), *turn aside*, (middle-vowel).
269. סָכַר [3] (sāḱār), (= סָגַר), *shut up*.
270. סִפֵּר [172] (séfer), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāṭār), *hide*, Nif. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('āvād), *serve, till*, (פ"י Lary.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעַבֵּד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('āvār), *pass over* (פ"י Lary.).
274. עַד ('ād), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādā(h)), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עוֹגֵב [4] ('ūḡāv), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עוֹד ('ôd), adv. *still, yet, again*.
279. עוֹלָה [386] ('ôlâ(h)), (const. עוֹלֹת f., *burnt-offering*, pl. (עוֹלוֹת).
280. עוֹן [226] ('âwôn), (const. עוֹן m., *guilt, sin*.
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlâm), m., *age, eternity*.
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûf), *fly*, ('פ Lary. and mid-vow.), Pôlél Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôf), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin*.
285. עָוָב [114] ('âzāv), *leave, forsake*, ('פ Lary.), Impf. יַעֲוֹב־ ii. 24.
286. עֶזֶר [21] ('êzêr), m., *help*.
287. עֵין [872] ('âyîn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֶיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('îr), f., *city*, pl. עָרִים.
289. עִירָד ('îrâd), pr. n. *Irad*.
290. עֵרֶם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('âl), prep. *upon*, with מֵעַל, *from upon*.
292. עָלָה [862] ('âlâ(h)), *go up*, ('ל"ה P Lary. and ה"פ), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hif. *offer up*.
293. עָלָה [18] ('âlê(h)), (const. עָלָה m., *leaf*.
294. עִם ('îm), prep. *with, along with*.
- 294a. עָמַד prep. *with*.
295. עָפָר [108] ('âfâr), m., *dust*.
296. עֵץ [326] ('êṣ), m., *tree*.
297. עָצַב [17] ('âṣāv), *suffer pain*, ('פ Lary.), Hîṭp. w. Wâw convers. וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('êṣêv), m., *pain, grievance*.
299. עֲצָבוֹן [3] (îṣṣâvôn), (const. עֲצָבוֹן m., *labor, pain*.
300. עֶצֶם [120] ('êṣêm), f., *bone*.

301. עֶקֶב [14] ('ăḳēv), (const. m., *heel*.  
 302. עָרֶב [132] ('ērev), m.,  
*evening*.  
 303. עֶרֶב [10] ('ôrev), m.,  
*raven*.  
 304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16]  
 ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl.  
 עֲרוּמִים, but עֲרוּמִים  
 ('rūmmîm), ii. 25.  
 305. עָרוּם [11] ('ārûm), m.,  
*prudent, crafty*.  
 306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ěšēv), m.,  
*green herb, plant*.  
 307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('ăšâ(h)),  
*do, make*, ('פ Lary. and  
 'ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw  
 convers. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.  
 308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('śîrî), or-  
*dinal num. tenth*.  
 309. עָשָׂר [333] ('ăšâr), car-  
*dinal number ten*, used  
 only in compounds with  
 units, as in אֶחָד עָשָׂר  
*eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה  
 ('ěsrē(h)). v. 8.  
 310. עֶשֶׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֵה [172]  
 ('ěšēr), f., *ten*.  
 311. עַתָּה [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.  
 312. עַתָּה ('ăttâ(h)), adv.  
*now*.  
 313. פֶּה [480] (pé(h)), *mouth*,  
 with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv.  
 11.  
 314. פֶּן (pēn +), conj. *lest*,  
 with Impf.  
 315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānim), m.,  
*faces*, const. פָּנֵי, i. 2.  
 316. פָּעַם [110] (pă'am), f.,  
*tread or step, once*.  
 317. פָּצָה [15] (păšâ(h)),  
*rend, open*, ('ל"ה) iv. 11.  
 318. פָּצַע [7] (pěšă'), m.,  
*wounding*, with suf. פָּצַעַי,  
 iv. 23.  
 319. פָּקַח [20] (păḳăḥ), *open*  
 (the eyes), ('ל Lary.),  
 Nîf. נִפְקְחוּ, iii. 5. Impf.  
 with Wâw convers.  
 וַתִּפְקְחֵנָה, iii. 7.  
 320. פָּרַד [26] (părăḏ), *sepa-*  
*rate* ('ע Lary.), Nîf. Impf.  
 יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.



321. פָּרָה [28] (pārâ(h)), *bear fruit* (ל"ה), Imv. פָּרִי, i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'ri), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāṭāḥ), *open*, Nif. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Lary.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (pěṭāḥ), m., *opening, door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (šō'n), c., *sheep, flock, collective*.
326. צָבָא [13] (šāvā'), m., *army, host*.
327. צַד [33] (šād), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (šaddīk), m., *just, righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (šōḥār), f., *light, collective, lights, windows*.
330. צִוָּה [509] (šāwā(h)), Kāl not used, (ל"ה), Pī'el צִוָּה, *command*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּצַּו.
331. צִלָּה (šillā(h)), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (šēlēm), m., *image, likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צִלְע [42] (šēlā'), m., *side, rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צִמָּח [31] (šāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל' Lary.), Hif. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.
335. צָעַק [54] (šā'āk), *cry out* ('ע Lary.), Part. act. plur. צֹעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (šippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (kědēm), m., *front, east*, as adv. *before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (kīdmā(h)), f., *eastward*, const. קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (kādāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'el *consecrate*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּקְדַּשׁ, ii. 3.

340. קוּה [48] (kâwâ(h)), *hope*,  
(ל"ה), Nîf. *assemble*,  
*gather together*, Impf.  
יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (kôl), m.,  
*voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (kûm), *rise up*,  
(mid-vow.), Impf. with  
Wâw convers. וַיָּקֻם, iv.  
8, Hif. הִקְמֵתִי, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (kômâ(h)),  
f., *stature, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (kôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (kâṭôn), adj.  
*little*.
346. קַיִן (kâyîn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קֵינָן (kênân), pr. n. *Cai-  
nan*.
348. קֵיץ [20] (kâyîṣ), m.,  
*fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (kâlâl), *be light*  
*in weight, be diminished*,  
(ע"ע), Pî'el *make light*  
*of, curse*.
350. קֵן [13] (kên), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (kânâ(h)), *get*,  
*acquire* (ל"ה), iv. 1.
352. קֶץ [65] (kêṣ) m., *end*.
353. קָצָה [90] (kâṣê(h)),  
(const. קָצָה) (= קָץ),  
m., *end*.
354. קֶצִיר [54] (kâṣîr) m.,  
*harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (kôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (kârâ'), *call*,  
(ל"א), Impf. with Wâw  
convers. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5. Nîf.  
Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (râ'â(h)), *see*,  
*look* ('ע Lary. and ל"ה),  
Impf. with Wâw convers.  
וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m.,  
*head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'sôn),  
adj. *first*.
360. רִאשִׁית [51] (rê'sîṭh), f.,  
denom. from רֹאשׁ, *be-  
ginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rāv), m., *much*,  
*many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רָבַב [17] (rāvāv), *mul-  
tiply*, (ע"ע), Inf. const.  
רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rāvā(h)), *increase* (ל"ה), Impf. Jussive יִרְבֵּי, i. 22, Imv. יִרְבֵּי, i. 22, 28, Hif. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבָּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rāvāš), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (rēḡēl), *c., foot*, with suf. רָגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādā(h)), *have dominion, rule* (ל"ה), Impf. יִרְדֹּךְ, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדֹּךְ, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (rû(ā)ḥ), Kāl not used, Hif. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיִּרְחַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] (rû(ā)ḥ), *f., breath, spirit, wind*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, (mid-vow.) Kāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw convers. וַתִּרָּם, vii. 17.
370. רָחַב [21] (rōḥāv), *m., breadth*, with suf. רָחֲבָה, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāf.), ('ע Lary.), Kāl not used, Pī'ēl רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מִרְחַפֶּת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rē(ā)ḥ), *m., fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmāś), *creep*, Part. act. with art. הִרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמַשֶּׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rēmēś), *m., creeping thing*.
375. רָע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), *adj. bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā(h)), *f., badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā(h)), *feed, tend*, ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רַק (rāk), *adv. only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ā)'), *m., expanse*, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20.

380. נֶשֶׂאֹר [131] (šă'ār), *remain*, ('ע Lary.), Nif. *be left*, vii. 23.
381. שֶׁבַע [96] (šévā'), (m. *שֶׁבַעַה* f., *seven*, *שְׁבִיעִי* *seventh*, ii. 2, *שֶׁבַעַתִּים* *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (šāvāṭh), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw convers. *וַיִּשְׁבֹּת*, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגָם [1] (šaggām), *only* in vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their wandering*?).
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šōhām), m., *onyx, sardonyx*.
385. שָׁוָב [1100] (šūv), *turn*, (mid-vow.), Impf. 2d sg. *תִּשְׁוֹב*, iii. 19.
386. שֹׁף [3] (šūf), *bruise, crush*, (mid-vow.), Impf. *יִשְׁוֹפֶה*, iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāḥāṭh), Kāl not used, ('ע Lary.), Pī'el *destroy, corrupt*; Nif. Impf. with Wāw convers. *וַתִּשְׁחַת*, vi. 11.
388. נִשִּׁית [85] (šiṭh), *put, place*, ('ע"י), Perf. *נִשִּׁית*, iv. 25, Impf. 1st. sg. *אֲנִישִׁית*, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šāxāx), *subside*, ('ע"י), Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw cons. *וַיִּשְׁכְּכוּ*, viii. 1.
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šāxān), *abide, dwell*, Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. *וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ*.
391. נִשְׁלַח [837] (šālāḥ), *send, put forth* ('ל Lary.), Impf. *יִשְׁלַח*, Pī'el Impf. with Wāw convers. and suf. *וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ*, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (šālôš), (m. *שְׁלֹשָׁה* f., *three*; ordinal *שְׁלִישִׁי*, *third*, pl. *שְׁלִישִׁים*; *שְׁלִישִׁים* *thirty*).
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmā'yīm), m., only in pl. *heavens*.

397. שְׁמוֹנֶה (š'mônê(h)),  
(m. שְׁמוֹנֶה) f., *eight*,  
שְׁמוֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'),  
*hear, listen to* (ל' Lary.),  
Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw  
convers. וַיִּשְׁמָעוּ, iii. 8,  
Imv. שִׁמְעֵן, iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,  
*watch*, Inf. const. with  
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה,  
ii. 15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר,  
iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [877] (šānā(h)), f.,  
*year*, pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שָׁנִי [150] (šēni), adj. *sec-*  
*ond*, pl. שְׁנַיִם, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם [680] (š'nāyīm),  
(const. שְׁנֵי) m., cardinal  
*two*, f. שְׁתַּיִם, const.  
שְׁתֵּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā(h)), *look*,  
*regard* ('ע Lary. and  
ל'), Impf. with Wāw  
convers. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šākā(h)),  
Kāl not used, Hīf.
- הִשְׁקָה, *give to drink*,  
ii. 6.
405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāš), *swarm*,  
*be many* ('ע Lary.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šērēš), m.,  
*swarm*, collective, *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ [26] (šēš), (m. שֵׁשֶׁה)  
f., *six*, ordinal שִׁשִּׁי,  
*sixth*, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēθ), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֵה [330] (šādē(h)), m.,  
*field*, *open country*.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šī(ā)ḥ), m.,  
*shrub*, *bush*.
411. שִׁים [603] (šīm), *put*,  
*set*, *place*, ('ע"י), Impf.  
וַיִּשֵּׂם, Jussive. וַיִּשֵּׂם,  
with Wāw convers.  
וַיִּשֵּׂם, ii. 8.
412. שָׂכַל [76] (šāxāl), *look*  
*at*, *behold*, Hīf. *make wise*,  
Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה [26] (tā'wā(h)),  
(const. תַּאוֹת) f., *de-*  
*sire*.
414. תַּאֲנָה [37] (t'ēnā(h)),  
f., *fig*, *fig-tree*.

415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēvā(h)), f., *ark, chest*.
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhū), m., *wasteness, desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t·hôm), c., *abyss, deep*.
418. תוֹבֵל קַיִן (tûvāl káyin), pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תוֹךְ [430] (tāwēx), m., *midst*, const. תוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tôl·dôθ), f. pl., *generations, history*.
421. תַּחַת (tāḥāθ), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tāḥti), m., *lowest part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים [90] (tāmîm), (const. תָּמִים) m., *perfect, complete*.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tännîn), m., *water-serpent, monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִם, i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāfār), *sew together*, Impf. pl. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתְּפֶרֶן, iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (tāfš), *catch* (harp strings), *play*, Part. act. תִּפֵּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תִּרְדָּמָה [7] (tārdēmā(h)), (const. תִּרְדַּמַּת) f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוָקָה [3] (t·šûkâ(h)), f., *desire, longing*.
429. תִּשְׁעָ [58] (tēšā'), (const. תִּשְׁעָ) (m. תִּשְׁעָה) *nine*, תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.



# ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

## GENESIS I.-VIII.\*

- 
- |                   |                         |                      |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Abel, 97.         | be, 99.                 | broken up, be, 65.   |
| abide, 90.        | bear, 162.              | bronze, 249.         |
| above, 228.       | bear fruit, 321.        | brood, 371.          |
| abyss, 417.       | beast, 53, 128.         | brother, 12.         |
| acquire, 351.     | before, 150, 240, 337.  | bruise, v., 386.     |
| Ada, 275.         | beget, 162.             | bruise, 118.         |
| add, 165.         | begin, 132.             | brute, dumb, 53.     |
| adhere, 85.       | beginning, 360.         | build, 62.           |
| after, 16, 64.    | begun, be, 132.         | bush, 410.           |
| again, 278.       | behind, 64.             | burn, 144.           |
| age, 88, 281.     | behold, v., 412.        | burnt-offering, 279. |
| all, 181.         | behold! 101.            | but even, 36.        |
| alone, 49.        | belly, 78.              |                      |
| along with, 294.  | bend the knee, 70.      | Cain 346.            |
| also, 80.         | between, 57.            | Cainan, 347.         |
| altar, 212.       | bird, 283, 336.         | call, 356.           |
| among, 48.        | blade, glittering, 196. | cast out, 83.        |
| and, 108.         | bless, 70.              | catch, 426.          |
| anger, 35.        | blood, 89.              | cast, 382.           |
| another, 15.      | low, 256.               | cell, 350.           |
| appearance, 234.  | bone, 300.              | change into, 103.    |
| Ararat, 42.       | book, 270.              | cherub, 190.         |
| ark, 415.         | born, be, 162.          | chest, 415.          |
| army, 326.        | both..and, 80.          | child, 163.          |
| as, 176.          | bread, 197.             | choose, 56.          |
| ashamed, be, 55.  | breadth, 370.           | city, 288.           |
| aside, turn, 268. | breath, 259, 264, 368.  | clean, 148.          |
| assemble, 340.    | breathe, 256.           | clean, be, 339.      |
| avenge, 261.      | bring, 54.              | cleave, adhere, 85.  |
|                   | bring forth, 162.       | cleave, divide, 65.  |
| Bad, 375.         | bring out, 167.         | clothe, 195.         |
| bdellium, 51.     |                         |                      |

\* See last paragraph on page 228.

- coat, 191.  
 cold, 355.  
 collection, 231.  
 come, 54.  
 come to pass, 99.  
 comfort, 247.  
 command, 330.  
 complete, v., 183.  
 complete, 423.  
 conceive, 106.  
 conception, 107.  
 consecrate, 339.  
 corrupt, 387.  
 country, open, 409.  
 covenant, 69.  
 cover, 187. [189.  
 cover (with pitch),  
 covering, 220.  
 crafty, 304.  
 create, 67.  
 creature, living, 128.  
 creep, 373.  
 creeping thing, 374.  
 crouch, 364.  
 crush, 386.  
 cry out, 335.  
 cubit, 29.  
 curse, 41, 349.  
 cut, 67. [146.  
 cutting instrument,  
  
 Darkness, 147.  
 daughter, 72.  
 dawn, 66.  
 day, 159.  
 deceive, 263.  
 deep, 417.  
 deep sleep, 427.  
 deluge, 207.  
 desire, v., 135.  
 desire, 135, 413, 428.  
 desolation, 416.  
 destroy, 213, 387.  
 devour, 22.  
  
 die, 77, 211. [349.  
 diminished, be, 140.  
 divide, 50, 65. Faces, 315.  
 dividing, 50. fail, 140.  
 do, 307. fall, 258.  
 dominion, 223. family, 236.  
 dominion, have, 366. fat-ness, 130.  
 door, 324. father, 1.  
 dove, 160. favor, 138.  
 dried up, be, 153. fear, 171.  
 drink, give, 404. feed, 377.  
 drive, 83. female, 260.  
 dry land, 143, 154. field, 409.  
 dry up, 141. fifth, 137.  
 dryness, 143. fig-tree, 414.  
 dust, 295. find, 230.  
 dwell, 174, 390. finish, 183.  
  
 Ear, give, 11. first, 359.  
 earth, 5, 40. first-born, 59.  
 east, 337. fish, 86.  
 eastward, 338. five, 137.  
 eat, 22. flame, 196.  
 Eden, 276. flesh, 71.  
 eighty, 397. flock, 325.  
 elder, 76. flood, 207.  
 emptiness, 52. fly, v., 282.  
 encompass, 266. food, 23, 197, 206.  
 end, 352, 353. foot, 365.  
 ended, be, 183. for, 63, 180, 192.  
 enmity, 18. forge, v., 198.  
 Enoch, 139. form, v., 67, 168.  
 Enosh, 32. form, 169.  
 eternity, 281. forsake, 285.  
 Eve, 122. fountain, 227.  
 even, but, 34. four, 38.  
 evening, 302. fowl, 283.  
 every, 181. fragrance, 372.  
 evil, 375. free, set, 132.  
 existing, being, 170. fresh, 151.  
 expanse, 379. from, 224.  
 expel, 83. from upon, 291.  
 expire, 77. front, 337.  
 fruit, 322.

- fruit, bear, 321.  
 fugitive, 242.  
 full, be, 221.  
  
 Garden, 81.  
 gather, 34.  
 gather together, 340.  
 gathering, 231.  
 generation, 88, 420.  
 get, 351.  
 giants, 257.  
 Gihon, 79.  
 girdle, 119.  
 give, 265.  
 give rain, 216.  
 give rest, 245.  
 glittering, blade, 196.  
 glow, 144.  
 go, 100.  
 go about, 100.  
 go in, 54.  
 go out, 167.  
 go up, 292.  
 God, 26.  
 gold, 110.  
 good, be, 161.  
 good, 149.  
 grace, 138.  
 grass, tender, 94.  
 great, 76.  
 green herb, 306.  
 greenness, 173.  
 grievance, 298.  
 grieve oneself, 297.  
 ground, 5.  
 guilt, 280.  
  
 Ham, 133.  
 hammer, v., 198.  
 hand, 155.  
 happen, 99.  
 harp, 185.  
 harvest, 354.  
  
 he, 98.  
 head, 358.  
 hear, 398.  
 heart, 194.  
 heat, 134.  
 heavens, 396.  
 heel, 301.  
 height, 342.  
 help, 286.  
 herb, green, 306.  
 hero, 74.  
 Hiddekel, 120.  
 hide, 117, 271.  
 hide oneself, 103.  
 high, 73.  
 high, be, 369.  
 history, 420.  
 hold, 182.  
 hole, 131.  
 holy, be, 339.  
 host, 326.  
 house, 58.  
 household, 58.  
 hover over, 371.  
 hundred, 204.  
  
 I, 33.  
 if, 28.  
 image, 90, 332.  
 imagination, 169.  
 in, 48.  
 in behalf of, 63.  
 in, go, 54.  
 in presence of, 240.  
 increase, 363.  
 inhale, 367.  
 Irad, 289.  
 iron, 68.  
  
 Jabal, 152.  
 Japheth, 156.  
 Jared, 172.  
 journey, 92.  
  
 Jubal, 158.  
 judge, 87.  
 just, 328.  
  
 Keep, 399.  
 kill, 105.  
 kind, 219.  
 knee, bend the, 70.  
 know, 156.  
  
 Labor, 299.  
 Lamech, 201.  
 land, dry, 143, 154.  
 lattice, 37.  
 leaf, 293.  
 leave, 285.  
 left, be, 380.  
 length, 39.  
 lest, 60, 314.  
 lie down, 364.  
 life, 126.  
 lift up, 262.  
 light, 8, 205, 329.  
 light (not dark), be, 7.  
 light, be, 349.  
 light, give, 7.  
 lights, 329.  
 like, 176.  
 likeness, 90, 332.  
 listen, 11.  
 listen to, 398.  
 little, 343.  
 live, 127, 129. [170.  
 living creature, 127,  
 lo! 101.  
 longing, 428.  
 look, v., 357, 403.  
 look, 234.  
 look at, 412.  
 loose, 132.  
 Lord, 157.  
 lowest part, 422.  
 luminary, 205.

- lyre, 185.  
 Mahalaleel, 209.  
 make, 307.  
 make sprout, 234.  
 male, 113.  
 man, 4, 20.  
 man of valor, 74.  
 many, 361.  
 many, be, 406.  
 Mehujael, 214.  
 Methushael, 237.  
 Methuselah, 238.  
 midst, 419.  
 might, 179.  
 mighty, be, 75.  
 mist, 3.  
 monster, 424.  
 month, 121.  
 moon, new, 121.  
 more, yea, 36.  
 morning, 66.  
 mother, 27.  
 mountain, 104.  
 mouth, 313.  
 much, 361.  
 multiply, 362.  
 Naamah, 254.  
 naked, 290, 304.  
 name, 394.  
 newly plucked, 151.  
 night, 199.  
 nine, -ty, 429.  
 no, 193.  
 Noah, 246.  
 Nod, 244.  
 nose, 35.  
 not, that, 60.  
 not, there is, 19.  
 not yet, 150.  
 nothing, 19.  
 now, 312.  
 Offering, 226.  
 offer up, 292.  
 olive-tree, 111.  
 on, 48.  
 on account of; 184.  
 once, 316.  
 one, 14.  
 one tread or step, 316.  
 only, 21, 378.  
 onyx, 384.  
 open, 317, 319, 323.  
 open country, 409.  
 opening, 324.  
 organ, 277.  
 out, bring, 167.  
 out, cast, 83.  
 out, cry, 335.  
 out, go, 167.  
 outside, 124.  
 over, pass, 273.  
 Pain, 298, 299.  
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.  
 palm, 188.  
 park, 81.  
 part, lowest, 422.  
 pass, come to, 99.  
 pass over, 273.  
 perfect, 423.  
 pipe, 277.  
 pitch, -wood, 82.  
 pity, 247.  
 place, v., 388, 411.  
 place, 232.  
 plan, 215.  
 plant, v., 250.  
 plant, 306.  
 play, 426.  
 pleasantness, 251.  
 present, 226.  
 prudent, 304.  
 pure, be, 339.  
 purpose, 215.  
 put, 388, 411.  
 put forth, 391.  
 put on, 195.  
 Rain, 84.  
 rain, give, 216.  
 raven, 303.  
 reed, 277.  
 regard, 403.  
 remain, 380.  
 remember, 112.  
 rend, 317.  
 repent, 247.  
 reptiles, 406.  
 rest, v., 245, 382.  
 rest, 251.  
 rest, give, 245.  
 resting, a, 225.  
 resting place, 225.  
 restrain, 182.  
 rib, 333.  
 righteous, 328.  
 rise up, 342, 369.  
 river, 243.  
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.  
 rule, 223.  
 rule over, 235.  
 Sardonyx, 384.  
 say, 30.  
 sea, 164.  
 season, 210.  
 second, -story, 400.  
 seduce, 263.  
 see, 357.  
 seed, 116.  
 seed, yield, 115.  
 seed-time, 116.  
 send, 391.  
 separate, 50, 320.  
 separation, 49.  
 serpent, 248.  
 serpent, water-, 424.

- serve, 272.  
 set, 411.  
 set free, 132.  
 set time, 210.  
 Seth, 408.  
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.  
 sew together, 425.  
 sheep, 325.  
 Shem, 395.  
 shine, 7.  
 show, 239.  
 shower, 84.  
 shrub, 410.  
 shut, 67, 269.  
 side, 327, 333.  
 sign, 9.  
 sin, 125, 280.  
 sister, 13.  
 sit, 174.  
 six, -th, 407.  
 skin, 284.  
 slay, 105.  
 sleep, 175.  
 sleep, deep, 427.  
 smell, 367.  
 smite, 241, 252.  
 so, 184.  
 sole, 188.  
 son, 61.  
 song, 31.  
 soul, 259.  
 sound, 341.  
 sow, 115.  
 species, 219.  
 spirit, 264, 368.  
 spring, 227.  
 sprout, 93, 334.  
 sprout, make, 334.  
 star, 178.  
 stature, 343.  
 step, one, 316.  
 still, 278.  
 stone, 2.  
 street, 124.  
 strength, 179.  
 strike, 252.  
 strong, be, 75.  
 subdue, 177.  
 subside, 389.  
 substance, 233.  
 suffer pain, 297.  
 summer, 348.  
 surely, 21.  
 swarm, v., 405.  
 swarm, 406.  
 sweat, 114.  
 sword, 142.  
 Take, 202.  
 taken, be, 202.  
 tell, 239.  
 ten, 309, 310.  
 tend, 377.  
 tender grass, 94.  
 tent, 6.  
 tenth, 308.  
 that, conj., 180.  
 that not, 60.  
 the, 95.  
 then, 10.  
 there, 393.  
 therefore, 184.  
 these, 25.  
 they, 102.  
 third, 392.  
 thirty, 392.  
 this, 109.  
 thistle, 91.  
 thorn, 344.  
 thorny plant, 91.  
 thou, 47.  
 three, 392.  
 thus, 184.  
 Tigris, 120.  
 till, v., 272.  
 till, 274.  
 time, 311.  
 time set, 210.  
 to, 192.  
 tool, 146.  
 totality, 181.  
 touch, 241.  
 tread, one, 316.  
 tread upon, 177.  
 tree, 296.  
 true that? is it, 36.  
 Tubal-Cain, 418.  
 tunic, 191.  
 turn, 102, 266, 385.  
 turn aside, 268.  
 turning itself, 103.  
 two, 402.  
 Under, 241.  
 until, 274.  
 unto, 24.  
 up, go, 292.  
 upon, 291.  
 upon, tread, 177.  
 upwards, 228.  
 utterance, 31.  
 Valor, man of, 74.  
 vapor, 3.  
 very, 203.  
 violence, 136.  
 voice, 341.  
 Wait, 123.  
 walk, 100.  
 wanderer, 253. (383  
 wanderings, in their,  
 wasteness, 416.  
 watch, 399.  
 water, 218.  
 water-serpent, 424.  
 way, 92.  
 wealth, 233.  
 what? 208.

where? 17.	wise, make, 412.	Yahweh, 157.
which, 44.	with, 46, 294, 294a.	Yea more, 36.
who, 44.	within, from, 124.	year, 400.
who? 217.	without, from, 124.	yet, 278.
why? 200.	woman, 43.	youth, time of, 255.
window, 37, 181, 329.	work, 221, 229.	Zillah, 331.
wing, 186.	wound, 118.	?, 96.
winter, 145.	wounding, 318.	), 45.
wipe out, 213.	writing, 270.	



## WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

### LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1. אָבַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁם
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דָּבַר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צָוָה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

### LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָכַה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכַה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוֹן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַד	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלָא	56. עָנָה	

### LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. נָאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. נָדַל

72.	גֹּר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׂרַף
73.	נָלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הִלֵּל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁכַר
76.	הִרְגַּ	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׂרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׂאָה		

## LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָדַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹוֹן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוֹר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוֹזַר
126.	הִפָּךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוֹר	142.	יָעֵץ	157.	נָבֵט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּרָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נִוַּח	174.	פּוּץ

175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחַץ	196.	שָׁבַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

## LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אֵב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אֲדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אֵח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שָׁבָעָה
5.	אָחֵד	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אַחֵר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֶרֶץ	20.	כֹּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

## LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אָרֹן	48. זָהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֹהֶל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֵלֶף	50. חֲמִשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אֲרֻכָּה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֶה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוּשׁ
44. בֵּית	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שַׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תֹּהַךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

## LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times,

77. אֶבֶן	87. בֶּשֶׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֵן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֵאֵן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחֲנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאֵת	100. מָטָה	110. רִגְלִי
81. אָמָה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רֶעַ
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כָּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שְׁלוֹם
84. בָּגֵד	94. כָּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שִׁשׁ
85. בִּקְרָה	95. לֶכֶב	105. נִחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לִילָה	106. נָעַר	

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֵן	134.	יֵן	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבַּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֹגֵב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נַחַל	171.	רֶב
119.	בֶּקֶר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֶחֶב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נִשְׂיָא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַ	157.	סוֹס	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זֶקֶן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּרָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֶדָה	177.	שִׁבְת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לָשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שָׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שְׁמֵנָה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּר	181.	שְׁמֵשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שָׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שָׁקֶר
131.	חֶק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֶדֶק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מִצְוָה	168.	צִדְקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

## LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אֲלֻמְנָה	201.	אֲרַח
187.	אֲרֵן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֲוֹן	193.	אֲחֵרִית	198.	אֲמֹר	203.	אֲרִיָּה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלוֹהִים	199.	אֲפֹר	204.	אֲרָךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלוֹף	200.	אֲרֵז	205.	אֲשָׁה

206.	בָּטָן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חֶמֶס	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בָּעַל	236.	חֵץ	264.	מִקְנֶה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בָּרָזַל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטָן
211.	גָּאוֹן	239.	חֲשֵׁךְ	267.	מִשְׁיַח	295.	קָטָרֶת
212.	גְּבוּרָה	240.	טָהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גִּבּוֹר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	גּוֹרָל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קֶץ
215.	גֵּיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	גָּמַל	244.	יֵלֶד	272.	נִעְרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	גִּפֶּן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָן
218.	גֵּר	246.	יְרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יְשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרוֹן
220.	דָּבַשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֶבֶר	304.	קָשָׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֵאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כְּתָף	278.	עֵדוּת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	כִּגֵּן	280.	עוֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עוֹז	309.	רִצּוֹן
226.	זְרוּעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלִיּוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמַחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוּל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֲרִית
231.	חֶלֶב	259.	מַחֲשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֲלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרָבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מַעֵט	289.	עֲרֻהָה	317.	שׁוֹפָר



---

318.	שׁוּר	322.	שְׁמָמָה	326.	נְשִׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	יֶשֶׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תְּשִׁעָה
321.	שָׁלֵם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת		

## WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

### LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

- |                |                |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat         | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command     |
| 2. Say         | 11. Take       | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in       | 12. Die        | 21. Call, meet  |
| 4. Speak       | 13. Lift up    | 22. See         |
| 5. Be          | 14. Give       | 23. Put         |
| 6. Go          | 15. Pass over  | 24. Turn        |
| 7. Know        | 16. Go up      | 25. Send        |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand      | 26. Hear        |
| 9. Go out      | 18. Do, make   |                 |

### LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

- |               |                 |                     |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love      | 40. Possess     | 52. Fall            |
| 28. Gather    | 41. Deliver     | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build     | 42. Prepare     | 54. Turn aside      |
| 30. Seek      | 43. Complete    | 55. Serve           |
| 31. Bless     | 44. Cut         | 56. Answer          |
| 32. Remember  | 45. Write       | 57. Visit           |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full     | 58. Multiply        |
| 34. Sin       | 47. Be king     | 59. Be high         |
| 35. Live      | 48. Find        | 60. Lie down        |
| 36. Be able   | 49. Make known  | 61. Keep            |
| 37. Add       | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge           |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite       | 63. Drink           |
| 39. Go down   |                 |                     |

### LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

- |                |                 |                    |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish     | 70. Redeem      | 76. Kill           |
| 65. Be firm    | 71. Be great    | 77. Sacrifice      |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn     | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust      | 73. Reveal      | 79. Encamp         |
| 68. Perceive   | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think  |
| 69. Weep       | 75. Praise      | 81. Be unclean     |

- |              |                |                      |
|--------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 82. Thank    | 93. Depart     | 104. Hate            |
| 83. Be good  | 94. Surround   | 105. Burn            |
| 84. Be left  | 95. Number     | 106. Ask             |
| 85. Be heavy | 96. Abandon    | 107. Swear           |
| 86. Conceal  | 97. Turn about | 108. Break in pieces |
| 87. Cover    | 98. Bury       | 109. Do obeisance    |
| 88. Put on   | 99. Be holy    | 110. Corrupt         |
| 89. Fight    | 100. Draw near | 111. Dwell           |
| 90. Capture  | 101. Pursue    | 112. Cast            |
| 91. Touch    | 102. Run       | 113. Be whole        |
| 92. Approach | 103. Feed      | 114. Minister        |

## LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times.

- |                         |                        |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 115. Be willing         | 143. Pour out          | 171. Be afflicted      |
| 116. Seize              | 144. Form              | 172. Arrange           |
| 117. Bind               | 145. Cast, instruct    | 173. Redeem            |
| 118. Curse              | 146. Wash              | 174. Scatter           |
| 119. Choose             | 147. Be provoked       | 175. Separate, be won- |
| 120. Swallow            | 148. Stumble           | 176. Pray [derful      |
| 121. Consume            | 149. Lodge             | 177. Do, make          |
| 122. Cleave, split      | 150. Learn             | 178. Break, fail       |
| 123. Create             | 151. Measure           | 179. Spread out        |
| 124. Flee               | 152. Hasten            | 180. Cry out           |
| 125. Cleave, cling      | 153. Sell              | 181. Watch, cover      |
| 126. Turn, overthrow    | 154. Escape            | 182. Distress          |
| 127. Sojourn [tion      | 155. Anoint            | 183. Be light          |
| 128. Commit fornication | 156. Rule              | 184. Get, obtain       |
| 129. Sow                | 157. Look, regard      | 185. Rend              |
| 130. Cease [forth, wait | 158. Drive away        | 186. Have mercy        |
| 131. Be pained, bring   | 159. Rest              | 187. Wash              |
| 132. Be sick            | 160. Inherit           | 188. Be far off        |
| 133. Distribute         | 161. Plant             | 189. Strive            |
| 134. Be gracious        | 162. Know, be ignorant | 190. Ride              |
| 135. Delight            | 163. Set               | 191. Sing, cry aloud   |
| 136. Be angry [silent   | 164. Be pre-eminent    | 192. Be evil           |
| 137. Plow, engrave, be  | 165. Keep, watch       | 193. Heal              |
| 138. Be dismayed        | 166. Reach             | 194. Be pleased        |
| 139. Be clean           | 167. Shut              | 195. Suffice           |
| 140. Be dry             | 168. Conceal           | 196. Act wisely, pros- |
| 141. Reprove            | 169. Awake             | 197. Cease, rest [per  |
| 142. Give counsel       | 170. Assist            | 198. Destroy           |

- |                 |                        |                      |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 199. Kill       | 203. Destroy [tonished | 207. Catch, seize    |
| 200. Sing       | 204. Be desolate, as-  | 208. Strike, blow (a |
| 201. Put        | 205. Drink             | [trumpet)            |
| 202. Rise early | 206. Finish            |                      |

## LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

- |                 |                  |                   |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Father       | 14. Way          | 26. Servant       |
| 2. Man, mankind | 15. Mountain     | 27. Eye, fountain |
| 3. LORD         | 16. Living, life | 28. City          |
| 4. Brother      | 17. Good         | 29. People        |
| 5. One          | 18. Hand         | 30. Face          |
| 6. After        | 19. Day          | 31. Voice         |
| 7. Man          | 20. Priest       | 32. Holiness      |
| 8. God          | 21. Heart        | 33. Head          |
| 9. Man, mankind | 22. Hundred      | 34. Seven         |
| 10. Earth       | 23. Water        | 35. Name          |
| 11. House       | 24. King         | 36. Two           |
| 12. Son         | 25. Soul         | 37. Year          |
| 13. Word, thing |                  |                   |

## LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300—500 times.

- |                  |                     |                |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 38. Master       | 51. Sword           | 64. Tree       |
| 39. Tent         | 52. Sea             | 65. (Ten)-teen |
| 40. Ox, thousand | 53. Article, vessel | 66. Twenty     |
| 41. Four         | 54. Silver          | 67. Time       |
| 42. Woman        | 55. Bread           | 68. Mouth      |
| 43. Cattle       | 56. Altar           | 69. Many       |
| 44. Daughter     | 57. War             | 70. Spirit     |
| 45. Great        | 58. Place           | 71. Field      |
| 46. Nation       | 59. Judgment        | 72. Prince     |
| 47. Blood        | 60. Prophet         | 73. Three      |
| 48. Gold         | 61. Around          | 74. Heavens    |
| 49. New, month   | 62. Burnt-offering  | 75. Gate       |
| 50. Five         | 63. Age.            | 76. Midst      |

## LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200—300 times.

- |            |                     |             |
|------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 77. Stone  | 80. Mighty one, God | 83. Ark     |
| 78. Ground | 81. Cubit           | 84. Garment |
| 79. Ram    | 82. Nose, anger     | 85. Morning |

86. Covenant	96. Night	106. Boy, servant
87. Flesh	97. Exceedingly	107. Iniquity
88. Boundary	98. Season	108. Flock
89. Seed	99. Camp	109. Midst
90. Sin	100. Rod, tribe	110. Foot
91. Strength	101. Messenger	111. Friend, neigh-
92. Kindness	102. Offering	112. Wicked [bor
93. Honor	103. Work	113. Peace
94. Palm of hand	104. Family	114. Six
95. Heart	105. Inheritance	115. Law

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100—200 times.

116. Ear	140. Wing	164. Bullock
117. Forty	141. Throne	165. Fruit
118. First-born	142. Vineyard	166. Door
119. Herd, cattle	143. Tongue	167. Righteousness
120. Hero	144. Pasture	168. Righteousness
121. Generation	145. Death	169. Adversary
122. Sacrifice	146. Work	170. First
123. Old man, elder	147. Kingdom	171. Abundance
124. Wall	148. Number	172. Breadth
125. Abroad	149. Above	173. Chariot
126. Wise	150. Commandment	174. Famine
127. Wisdom	151. Appearance[nacle	175. Lip, shore
128. Heat, fury	152. Dwelling, [taber-	176. Rod, tribe
129. Fifty	153. South country	177. Rest, sabbath
130. Half	154. Valley, brook	178. Third
131. Statute	155. Bronze, copper	179. Oil, fat
132. Statute	156. Prince	180. Eight
133. Together, alike	157. Horse	181. Sun
134. Wine	158. Book	182. Second
135. Right hand	159. Service	183. Falsehood
136. There is	160. Congregation	184. Abomination
137. Straight, upright	161. Dust	185. Continuity
138. Lamb	162. Bone	
139. Strength	163. Evening	

## LIST IX.

## Nouns occurring 50—100 times.

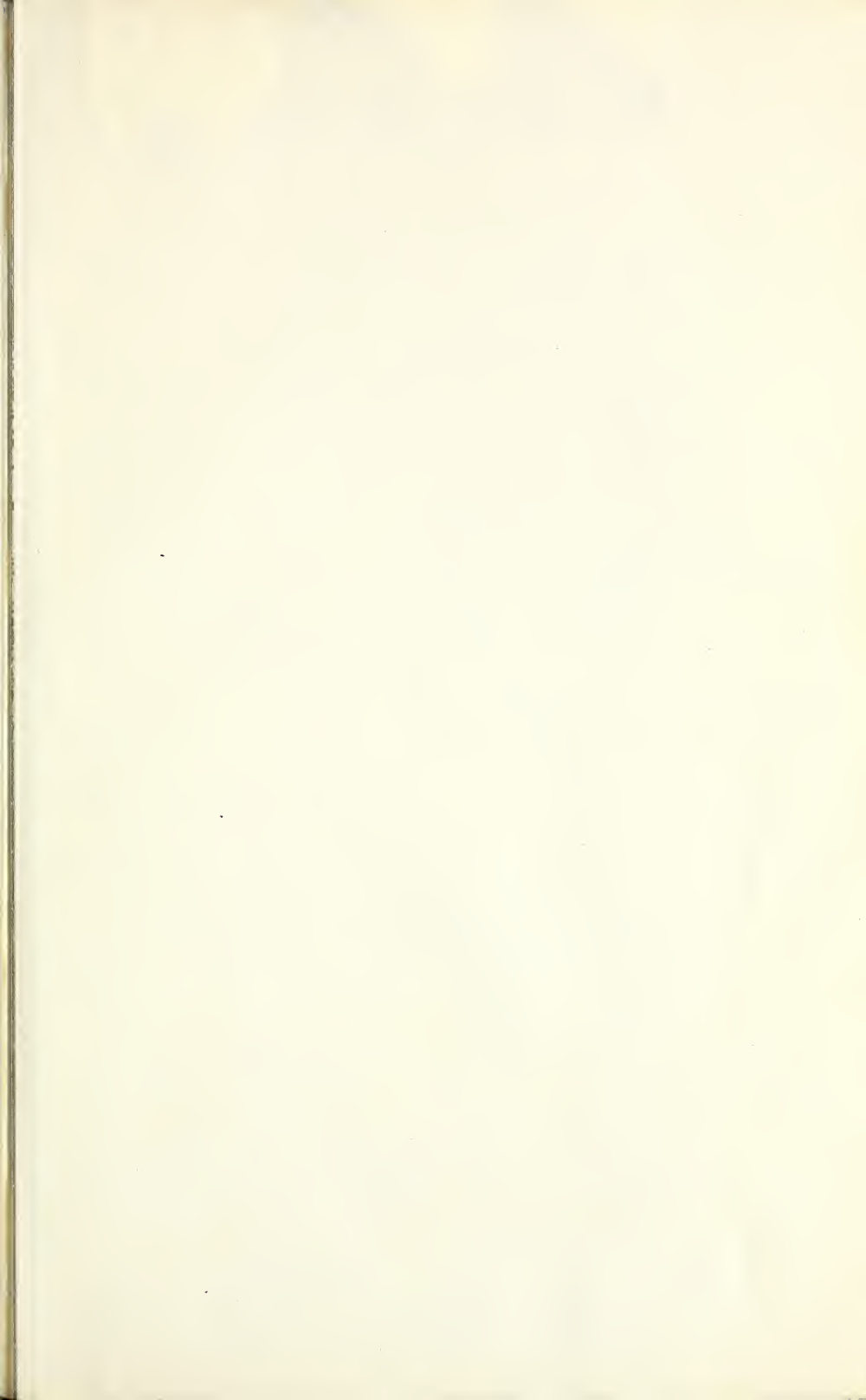
186. Needy	220. Honey	254. Province
187. Socket	221. Door	255. Chastisement,
188. Iniquity	222. Knowledge	256. Psalm [warning
189. Treasury	223. Temple	257. East
190. Sign	224. Multitude	258. To-morrow
191. Possession	225. Male	259. Thought
192. Last	226. Arm, strength	260. Kingdom
193. Latter end	227. Line, destruction	261. A little
194. God	228. Festival	262. Unleavened food
195. Leader, ox	229. Fresh, new	263. Sanctuary
196. Widow	230. Wheat	264. Property
197. Faithfulness	231. Fat	265. High place
198. Saying	232. Dream	266. Burden, tribute
199. Ephod	233. Portion	267. Anointed one
200. Cedar	234. He-ass	268. Observance
201. Way, path	235. Violence	269. Weight
202. Lion	236. Favor, grace	270. Vow
203. Lion	237. Arrow, handle	271. Libation
204. Length	238. Reproach	272. Maiden
205. Fire-offering	239. Darkness	273. Pause
206. Belly	240. Clean	274. Rock
207. High-place	241. Unclean	275. Fine flour
208. Master, Baal	242. River, Nile	276. Over, beyond
209. Iron	243. Daily	277. Witness
210. Blessing	244. Child, youth	278. Testimony
211. Pride	245. Forest	279. Skin, leather
212. Might	246. Curtain	280. Goat
213. Mighty one, man	247. Deliverance	281. Strength
214. Lot	248. Fool	282. High
215. Valley	249. Cherub	283. Labor, misery
216. Camel	250. Shoulder	284. Valley
217. Vine	251. Tower	285. Affliction
218. Stranger	252. Shield	286. Cloud
219. Pestilence	253. Measure	287. Counsel



---

288. Plain	303. Horn	318. Ox
289. Nakedness	304. Bow	319. Song
290. Side	305. Beginning	320. Table
291. Rock	306. Distant	321. Peace-offering
292. Adversity	307. Strife	322. Desolation, waste
293. Before, east	308. Savor	323. Tooth
294. Small	309. Desire	324. Maid-servant
295. Incense	310. Left hand	325. Shekel
296. Wall	311. Rejoicing	326. Sixty
297. Stalk	312. Hairy, goat	327. Perfect
298. End	313. Underworld	328. Glory
299. End	314. Remnant	329. Glory
300. Harvest	315. Seventh	330. Prayer
301. Offering	316. Seventy	331. Heave-offering
302. Near	317. Trumpet	332. Nine





Re 1000

3 1262 03278 1634

# KEEP CARD IN POCKET

Date Due

DUE	RETURNED	DUE	RETURNED
